# PN5180A0xx/C3,C4

High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

Rev. 3.9 — 17 November 2021

Product data sheet COMPANY PUBLIC

## 1 Introduction

This document describes the functionality and electrical specification of the high-power NFC IC PN5180A0HN/C3, PN5180A0ET/C3 with firmware versions equal or higher than FW3.A and PN5180A0HN/C4, PN5180A0ET/C4 with firmware versions equal or higher than FW4.1.

The package description of the PN5180A0ET/C3 and PN5180A0ET/C4 is described in an addendum to this document.

Additional documents supporting a design-in of the PN5180 are available from NXP, this additional design-in information is not part of this document.



## 2 General description

As a highly integrated high performance full NFC Forum-compliant frontend IC for contactless communication at 13.56 MHz, this frontend IC utilizes an outstanding modulation and demodulation concept completely integrated for different kinds of contactless communication methods and protocols.

The PN5180 ensures maximum interoperability for next generation of NFC enabled mobile phones. The PN5180 is optimized for point of sales terminal applications and implements a high-power NFC frontend functionality which allows to achieve EMV compliance on RF level without additional external active components.

The PN5180 frontend IC supports the following RF operating modes:

- Reader/Writer mode supporting ISO/IEC 14443 type A up to 848 kBit/s
- Reader/Writer communication mode for MIFARE Classic contactless IC
- Reader/Writer mode supporting ISO/IEC 14443 type B up to 848 kBit/s
- Reader/Writer mode supporting JIS X 6319-4 (comparable with FeliCa scheme)
- Supports reading of all NFC tag types (type 1, type 2, type 3, type 4A and type 4B)
- Reader/Writer mode supporting ISO/IEC 15693
- Reader/Writer mode supporting ISO/IEC 18000-3 Mode 3
- ISO/IEC 18092 (NFC-IP1)
- ISO/IEC 21481 (NFC-IP-2)
- ISO/IEC 14443 type A Card emulation up to 848 kBit/s

One host interface based on SPI is implemented:

- SPI interface with data rates up to 7 Mbit/s with MOSI, MISO, NSS and SCK signals
- Interrupt request line to inform host controller on events
- EEPROM configurable pull-up resistor on SPI MISO line
- Busy line to indicate to host availability of data for reading

The PN5180 supports highly innovative and unique features which do not require any host controller interaction. These unique features include Dynamic Power Control (DPC), Adaptive Waveform Control (AWC), Adaptive Receiver Control (ARC), and fully automatic EMD error handling. The independency of real-time host controller interactions makes this product the best choice for systems which operate a pre-emptive multitasking OS like Linux or Android.

As new power-saving feature the PN5180 allows using a general-purpose output to control an external LDO or DC-DC during Low-Power Card Detection. One general-purpose output is used to wake up an LDO or DC-DC from power-saving mode before the RF field for an LPCD polling cycle is switched on.

The PN5180 supports an external silicon system-power-on switch by using the energy of the RF field generated by an NFC phone to switch on the system, like it is generated during the NFC polling loop. This unique and new Zero-Power-Wake-up feature allows designing systems with a power consumption close to zero during standby.

## 3 Features and benefits

- Transmitter current up to 250 mA
- Dynamic Power Control (DPC) for optimized RF performance, even under detuned antenna conditions
- Adaptive Waveform Control (AWC) automatically adjusts the transmitter modulation for RF compliancy
- Adaptive Receiver Control (ARC) automatically adjusts the receiver parameters for always reliable communication
- Includes NXP ISO/IEC14443-A and Innovatron ISO/IEC14443-B intellectual property licensing rights
- Full compliancy with all standards relevant to NFC, contactless operation and EMVCo 3.0
- Active load modulation supports smaller antenna in Card Emulation Mode
- Automatic EMD handling performed without host interaction relaxes the timing requirements on the Host Controller
- Low-power card detection (LPCD) minimizes current consumption during polling
- Automatic support of system LDO or system DC-DC power-down mode during LPCD
- Zero-Power-Wake-up
- Small, industry-standard packages
- NFC Cockpit: PC-based support tool for fast configuration of register settings
- Development kit with 32-bit NXP LPC1769 MCU and antenna
- NFC Reader Library with source code ready for EMVCo 3.0 L1 and NFC Forum compliance

## 4 Applications

- Payment
- Physical-access
- eGov
- Industrial

## 5 Quick reference data

Table 1. Quick reference data

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
V <sub>DD(VBAT)</sub>	supply voltage on pin VBAT	-	2.7	3.3	5.5	V
V <sub>DD(PVDD)</sub>	supply voltage on pin PVDD	1.8 V supply	1.65	1.8	1.95	V
		3.3 V supply	2.7	3.3	3.6	V
V <sub>DD(TVDD)</sub>	supply voltage on pin TVDD	-	2.7	5.0	5.5	V
I <sub>pd</sub>	power-down current	VDD(TVDD) = VDD(PVDD) =VDD(VDD) 3.0 V; hard power-down; pin RESET_N set LOW, T <sub>amb</sub> = 25 °C	-	10	-	μΑ
I <sub>stb</sub>	standby current	T <sub>amb</sub> = 25 °C	-	15	-	μΑ
I <sub>DD(TVDD)</sub>	supply current on pin TVDD	-	-	180	250	mA
		limiting value	-	-	300	mA
T <sub>amb</sub>	ambient temperature	in still air with exposed pins soldered on a 4 layer JEDEC PCB	-30	+25	+85	°C
T <sub>stg</sub>	storage temperature	no supply voltage applied	-55	+25	+150	°C

## 6 Firmware versions

Firmware versions covered by this data sheet:

## Version 3.A (obsolete):

Supports EMVCo2.6 and more ARC Parameters

- By Default the EEPROM LPCD REFERENCE VALUE is set to 8
- By Default the EEPROM LPCD Selection is set to AUTO CALIBRATION.
   Bit Field [1:0] 00 Auto Calibration 01 Self-Calibration 10 and 11 RFU.
- ARC Parameters supported: MIN\_LEVELP, MINLEVEL, RX\_HPCF and RX\_GAIN

#### Version 3.C:

Supports EMVCo2.6 and replaces the version 3.A.

 This version allows updating Firmware versions with lower version numbers after installing this firmware 3.C

#### Version 4.0:

Supports EMVCo2.6. and EMVCo 3.0 This version is available on the hardware PN5180A0HN/C3 and PN5180A0ET/C3.

- This is the firmware version available on the product PN5180A0HN/C3 (HVQFN package) and PN5180A0ET/C3 (BGA package). This version is functionally compliant to the FW3.A
- This firmware does not allow the installation of any lower firmware version than 4.x. For example, installation of FW 3.x is not possible once this firmware is installed.

#### Version 4.1:

Supports EMVCo2.6 and EMVCo3.0. This version is available as firmware and on the hardware PN5180A0HN/C4 and PN5180A0ET/C4.

- This is the firmware version available on the product PN5180A0HN/C4 (HVQFN package) and PN5180A0ET/C4 (BGA package).
- This firmware does not allow the installation of any lower firmware version than 4.x. For example, installation of FW 3.x is not possible on this product version.

NXP recommends using this firmware version for new designs.

- This firmware release is a software upgrade of existing PN5180 products. All hardware versions of the PN5180A0HN can be updated using this firmware version. Once installed, it is not possible to install a firmware version lower than 4.0.
- The firmware supports advanced FeliCa EMD handling using a new FELICA\_EMD\_CONTROL register. It is recommended to initialize this register for FeliCa reader mode with a value of 00FF0019h.
- The firmware allows circumventing communication issues with legacy Type-B cards via EEPROM configuration. It allows enabling/disabling an extra modulation pulse after every DPC gear switch from lower to higher gear number (higher to lower power level). This extra modulation pulse with the same modulation index as in the normal PCD

PN5180A0xx\_C3\_C4

to PICC communication can trigger and properly reset the Type B PICC UART and improve the communication for some type of cards."  $\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2} \frac{$ 

## 7 Ordering information

Table 2. Ordering information

Type number	Package		
	Name	Description	Version
PN5180A0HN/C3E	HVQFN40	Firmware version 4.0. Plastic thermal enhanced very thin quad flat package; no leads; 40 terminals + 1 central ground; body 6 x 6 x 1.0 mm; delivered in one tray, bakable, MSL=3. Minimum order quantity = 490 pcs	SOT618-1
PN5180A0HN/C3Y	HVQFN40	Firmware version 4.0. Plastic thermal enhanced very thin quad flat package; no leads; 40 terminals + 1 central ground; body 6 x 6 x 1.0 mm; delivered on reel 13", MSL = 3. Minimum order quantity = 4000 pcs	SOT618-1
PN5180A0ET/C3QL	TFBGA64	Firmware version 4.0. Plastic thin fine-pitch ball grid array package; 64 balls, delivered in one tray, MSL = 1. Minimum order quantity = 490 pcs	SOT1336-1
PN5180A0ET/C3J	TFBGA64	Firmware version 4.0. Plastic thin fine-pitch ball grid array package; 64 balls, delivered on reel 13", MSL = 1. Minimum order quantity = 4000 pcs	SOT1336-1
PN5180A0HN/C4E	HVQFN40	Firmware version 4.1. Plastic thermal enhanced very thin quad flat package; no leads; 40 terminals + 1 central ground; body 6 x 6 x 1.0 mm; delivered in one tray, bakable, MSL=3. Minimum order quantity = 490 pcs	SOT618-1
PN5180A0HN/C4Y	HVQFN40	Firmware version 4.1. Plastic thermal enhanced very thin quad flat package; no leads; 40 terminals + 1 central ground; body 6 x 6 x 1.0 mm; delivered on reel 13", MSL = 3. Minimum order quantity = 4000 pcs	SOT618-1
PN5180A0ET/C4QL	TFBGA64	Firmware version 4.1. Plastic thin fine-pitch ball grid array package; 64 balls, delivered in one tray, MSL = 1. Minimum order quantity = 490 pcs	SOT1336-1
PN5180A0ET/C4J	TFBGA64	Firmware version 4.1. Plastic thin fine-pitch ball grid array package; 64 balls, delivered on reel 13", MSL = 1. Minimum order quantity = 4000 pcs	SOT1336-1

The PN5180 is not available with other pre-installed firmware versions than listed above.

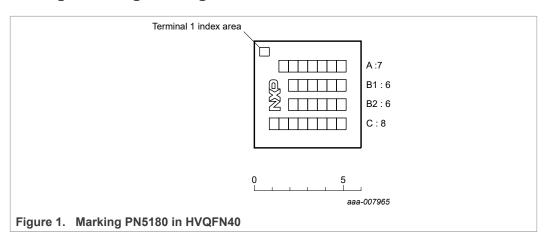
## 8 Marking

Table 3. Marking code HVQFN40

Type number	Marking code
PN5180A0HN This product is released for sale (volume production).	
Line A:	"PN5180A"
Line B1:	6 characters: Diffusion Batch ID; example: "HHR275"
Line B2:	Assembly sequence ID; example: ".1 04"
Line C: Release for sale products does not show any X or Y, instead position 8 is left blank	8 characters: diffusion and assembly location, date code, product version (indicated by mask version), product life cycle status. This line includes the following elements at 8 positions:  1. Diffusion center code 2. Assembly center code 3. RHF-2006 indicator 4. Year code (Y) 1) 5. Week code (W) 2) 6. Week code (W) 2) 7. Mask layout version 8. (Product life cycle status release for sale): blank example: "NSD620C"

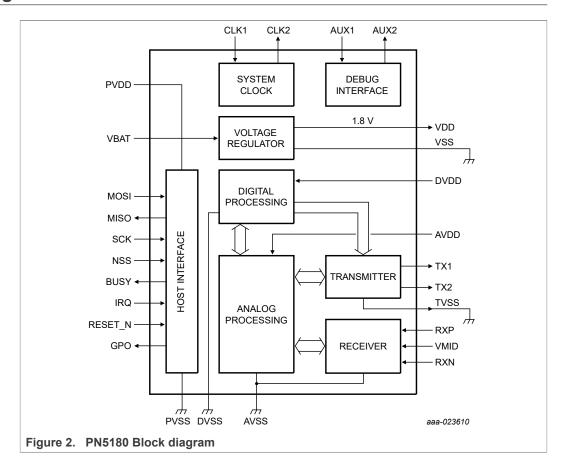
Note that the Firmware of the product PN5180 can be updated. Due to the update capability, the marking of the package does not allow identifying the installed version of the actual programmed firmware. The firmware version can be retrieved from address 0x12 in EEPROM.

## 8.1 Package marking drawing

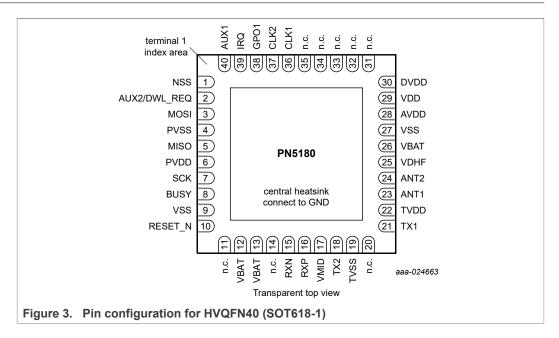


The Marking of the TFBGA version can be found in the data sheet addendum which is available through the NXP DocStore.

## 9 Block diagram



## 10 Pinning information



## 10.1 Pin description

Table 4. Pin description HVQFN40

Symbol	Pin	Туре	Description
NSS	1	I	SPINSS
AUX2 /DWL_ REQ	2	I/O	Analog test bus or Download request
MOSI	3	I	SPI MOSI
PVSS	4	supply	Pad ground
MISO	5	0	SPI MISO
PVDD	6	supply	Pad supply voltage
SCK	7	I	SPI Clock
BUSY	8	0	Busy signal
VSS	9	supply	Ground
RESET_N	10	I	RESET, Low active
n.c.	11	-	leave unconnected, do not ground
VBAT	12	supply	Supply Connection, all VBAT mandatory to be connected
VBAT	13	supply	Supply Connection, all VBAT mandatory to be connected
nc / LDO_OUT	14	0	leave unconnected, do not ground / use as 3.3 V LDO output
RXN	15	I	Receiver Input
RXP	16	I	Receiver Input
VMID	17	supply	Stabilizing capacitor connection output
TX2	18	0	Antenna driver output 2

Table 4. Pin description HVQFN40...continued

Symbol	Pin	Туре	Description	
TVSS	19	supply	Antenna driver ground	
n.c.	20	-	leave unconnected, do not ground	
TX1	21	0	Antenna driver output 1	
TVDD	22	supply	Antenna driver supply	
ANT1	23	I	Antenna connection 1 for load modulation in card emulation mode (only in case of PLM)	
ANT2	24	I	Antenna connection 2 for load modulation in card emulation mode (only in case of PLM)	
VDHF	25	supply	Stabilizing capacitor connection output	
VBAT	26	supply	Supply Connection, all VBAT mandatory to be connected	
VSS	27	supply	Ground	
AVDD	28	supply	Analog VDD supply voltage input (1.8 V), connected to VDD	
VDD	29	supply	VDD output (1.8 V)	
DVDD	30	supply	Digital supply voltage input (1.8 V), connected to VDD	
n.c.	31	-	leave unconnected, do not ground	
n.c.	32	-	leave unconnected, do not ground	
n.c.	33	-	leave unconnected, do not ground	
n.c.	34	-	leave unconnected, do not ground	
n.c.	35	-	leave unconnected, do not ground	
CLK1	36	I	Clock input for crystal. This pin is also used as input for an external generated accurate clock (8 MHz, 12 MHz, 16 MHz, 24 MHz, other clock frequencies not supported)	
CLK2	37	0	Clock output (amplifier inverted signal output) for crystal	
GPO1	38	0	(double function pin) GPO1, Digital output 1	
IRQ	39	0	Interrupt request output, active level configurable	
AUX1	40	0	Analog/Digital Test signal	

The central heat sink of the HVQFN40 package shall be connected to GND.

The pinning of the TFBGA version can be found in the data sheet addendum which is available through the NXP DocStore.

## 11 Functional description

#### 11.1 Introduction

The PN5180 is a High-Power NFC frontend. It implements the RF functionality like an antenna driving and receiver circuitry and all the low-level functionality to realize an NFC Forum-compliant reader. The PN5180 connects to a host microcontroller with a SPI interface for configuration, NFC data exchange and high-level NFC protocol implementation.

The PN5180 allows different supply voltages for NFC drivers, internal supply and host interface providing a maximum of flexibility.

The chip supply voltage and the NFC driver voltage can be chosen independently from each other.

The PN5180 uses an external 27.12 MHz crystal as clock source for generating the RF field and its internal digital logic. In addition, an internal PLL allows using an accurate external clock source of either 8, 12, 16, 24 MHz. This saves the 27.12 MHz crystal in systems which implement one of the mentioned clock frequencies (e.g. for USB or system clock).

Two types of memory are implemented in the PN5180: RAM and EEPROM.

Internal registers of the PN5180 state machine store configuration data. The internal registers are reset to initial default values. In case of a Power-On, a low level on the pin RESET\_N (Hardware triggered reset), a SOFT\_RESET (Software triggered reset) by writing a "1" to the SYSTEM\_CONFIG register (address 0000h), bit 8 and after leaving the standby mode.

The RF configuration for dedicated RF protocols is defined by EEPROM data which is copied by a command issued from the host microcontroller - LOAD\_RF\_CONFIG-into the registers of the PN5180. The PN5180 is initialized with EEPROM data for the LOAD\_RF\_CONFIG command which has been tested to work well for one typical antenna. For customer-specific antenna sizes and dedicated antenna environment conditions like metal or ferrite, the pre-defined EEPROM settings can be modified by the user. This allows users to achieve the maximum RF performance from a given antenna design. It is mandatory to use the command LOAD\_RF\_CONFIG for the selection of a specific RF protocol.

The command LOAD\_RF\_CONFIG initializes the registers faster compared to individual register writes.

## 11.2 Power-up and Clock

## 11.2.1 Power Management Unit

## 11.2.1.1 Supply Connections and Power-up

The Power Management Unit of the PN5180 generates internal supplies required for operation.

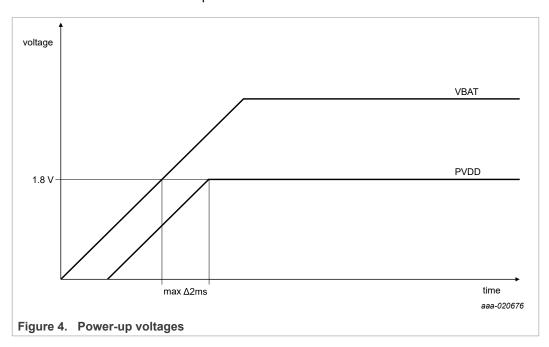
The following pins are used to supply the IC:

- PVDD supply voltage for the SPI interface and control connections
- VBAT Supply Voltage input
- TVDD Transmitter supply
- AVDD Analog supply input, connected to VDD
- DVDD Digital supply input, connected to VDD
- VDD 1.8 V output, to be connected to AVDD and DVDD

Decoupling capacitors shall be placed as close as possible to the pins of the package. Any additional filtering/damping of the transmitter supply, e.g. by ferrite beads, might have an impact on the analog RF signal quality and shall be monitored carefully.

Power-up sequence of the PN5180

- First ramp VBAT, PVDD can immediately follow, latest 2 ms after VBAT reaches 1.8 V.
- There is no timing dependency on TVDD, only that TVDD shall rise at the same time or later than VBAT.
- VBAT must have an equal or higher level than PVDD
- · TVDD has no other relationship to VBAT or PVDD



After power-up, the PN5180 is indicating the ability to receive command from a host microcontroller by an IDLE IRQ.

There are configurations in EEPROM, which allow to specify the behavior of the PN5180 after start-up. LPCD (Low-power card detection) and DPC (dynamic power control) are functionalities which are configurable in EEPROM.

The PN5180 supports full FNC functionality, this means Reader/Writer, Card and Peer to Peer mode. The default configuration of the PN5180 after power-up is the card mode to allow a collision avoidance with another RF field.

## 11.2.1.2 Power-down / Reset

A power-down is enabled by a LOW level on pin RESET\_N. This low level sets the internal voltage regulators for the analog and digital core supply as well as the oscillator

PN5180A0xx\_C3\_C4

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2021. All rights reserved.

in a low-power state. All digital input buffers are separated from the input pads and clamped internally (except pin RESET\_N itself and the driver of the transmitter TX1, TX2). IRQ, BUSY, AUX1, AUX2 have an internal pull-down resistor which is activated on RESET\_N ==0. All other output pins are switched to high impedance.

To leave the power-down mode, the level at the pin RESET\_N has to be set to HIGH. This high level starts the internal start-up sequence from Power-Down.

After setting the pin RESET\_N to high and starting the chip from Power-Down, all registers are set to default state (chip reset).

The Power-down does not change any data in EEprom memory.

Setting all registers to default state can be achieved either by toggling the pin RESET\_N or by writing a "1" into the SYSTEM\_CONFIG register (0000h) bit8, SOFT\_RESET. In contrast to a LOW level on pin RESET\_N, a soft reset does not set the chip into a low-power state.

## 11.2.1.3 Standby

The standby mode is entered immediately after sending the instruction SWITCH\_MODE with standby command. All internal current sinks are set to low-power state.

In opposition to the power-down mode, the digital input buffers are not separated by the input pads and keep their functionality. The digital output pins do not change their state.

During standby mode, all registers values, the buffer content and the configuration itself are not kept, exceptions are the registers with addresses 05h(PADCONFIG), 07h(PADOUT) 25h (TEMP\_CONTROL). To leave the standby mode, various possibilities do exist. The conditions for wake-up are configured in the register STBY CFG.

- · Wake-up via Timer
- · Wake-up via RF level detector
- · Low Level on RESET N
- PVDD disappears

Any host communication (data is not validated) triggers the internal start-up sequence. The reader IC is in operation mode when the internal start-up sequence is finalized, and is indicating this by an IDLE IRQ.

## 11.2.1.4 Temperature Sensor

The PN5180 implements a configurable temperature sensor. The temperature sensor is configurable by the TEMP CONTROL register (25h).

The Temperature Sensor supports temperature settings for 85 °C, 115 °C, 125 °C and 135 °C.

In case the sensed device temperature is higher than configured, a TEMPSENS\_ERROR IRQ is raised. In case of an TEMPSENS\_ERROR, the Firmware is switching off the RF Field. Additionally host can set the device into standby as response to the raised IRQ. In case the sensed device temperature is higher than the configured, FW is automatically switching off the RF field in-order to protect the TX drivers and sets the TEMPSENS ERROR IRQ STAT in the IRQ STATUS register to 1.

The host can either poll on the TEMPSENS\_ERROR\_IRQ\_STAT or enable the bit TEMPSENS\_ERROR\_IRQ\_EN in IRQ\_ENABLE register to get an interrupt on the IRQ pin.

In addition, the host can set the device into standby based on the TEMPSENS ERROR IRQ STAT.

This feature is enabled by default. Only the interrupt can be enabled / disabled via the IRQ ENABLE register

## 11.2.2 Reset and start-up time

A constant low level of at least 10  $\mu s$  at the RESET\_N pin starts the internal reset procedure.

When the PN5180 has finished the start\_up, a IDLE\_IRQ is raised and the IC is ready to receive commands on the host interface.

## 11.2.3 Clock concept

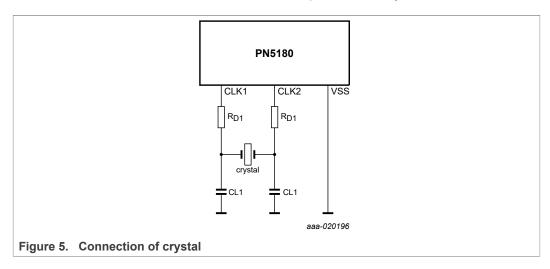
The PN5180 is supplied by an 27.12 MHz crystal for operation. In addition, the internal PLL uses an accurate external clock source of either 8, 12, 16, 24 MHz instead of the crystal.

The clock applied to the PN5180 provides a time basis for the RF encoder and decoder. The stability of the clock frequency, is an important factor for correct operation. To obtain optimum performance, clock jitter must be reduced as much as possible. Optimum performance is best achieved using the internal oscillator buffer with the recommended circuitry.

In card emulation mode, the clock is also required.

If an external clock source of 27.12 MHz is used instead of a crystal, the clock signal must be applied to pin CLK1. In this case, special care must be taken with the clock duty cycle and clock jitter (see Table 141).

The crystal is a component which is impacting the overall performance of the system. A high-quality component is recommended here. The resistor RD1 reduces the start-up time of the crystal. A short start-up time is especially desired in case the Low-Power card detection is used. The values of these resistors depend on the crystal which is used.



## 11.3 Timer and Interrupt system

## 11.3.1 General Purpose Timer

The Timers are used to measure certain intervals between certain configurable events of the receiver, transmitter and other RF-events. The timer signals its expiration by raising a flag and the value of the timer may be accessed via the register-set.

Three general-purpose timers T0, T1, and T2 running with the PN5180 clock with several start conditions, stop conditions, time resolutions, and maximal timer periods are implemented.

For automatic timeout handling during MIFARE Classic Authentication Timer2 is blocked during this operation.

In case EMVCo EMD handling is enabled (EMD\_CONTROL register (address 0028h), bit EMD\_ENABLE) Timer1 is automatically restarted when an EMD event occurs.

Timers T0 to T2 has a resolution of 20 bits and may be operated at clock frequencies derived from the 13.56 MHz system clock. Several start events can be configured: start now, start on external RF-field on/off and start on Rx (receive)/Tx (transmit) started/ended. The timers allow reload of the counter value. At expiration of the timers, a flag is raised and an IRQ is triggered.

The clock may be divided by a prescaler for frequencies of:

- 6.78 MHz
- 3.39 MHz
- 1.70 MHz
- 848 kHz
- 424 kHz
- 212 kHz
- 106 kHz
- 53 kHz

#### 11.3.2 Interrupt System

## 11.3.2.1 IRQ PIN

The IRQ\_ENABLE configures, which of the interrupts are routed to the IRQ pin of the PN5180. All of the interrupts can be enabled and disabled independent from each other. The IRQ on the pin can either be cleared by writing to the IRQ\_CLEAR register or by reading the IRQ\_STATUS register (EEPROM configuration). If not all enabled IRQ's are cleared, the IRQ pin remains active.

The polarity of the external IRQ signal is configured by EEPROM in IRQ\_PIN\_CONFIG (01Ah).

## 11.3.2.2 IRQ\_STATUS Register

The IRQ\_STATUS register contains the status flags. The status flags cannot be disabled. Status Flag can either be cleared by writing to the IRQ\_CLEAR register or when the IRQ\_STATUS register is read (EEPROM configuration)

The PN5180 indicates certain events by setting bits in the register GENERAL\_IRQ\_STATUS and additionally, if activated, on the pin IRQ.

LPCD\_IRQ, GENERAL\_ERROR\_IRQ and HV\_ERROR\_IRQ are non-maskable interrupts.

PN5180A0xx\_C3\_C4

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2021. All rights reserved

## 11.4 SPI Host Interface

The following description of the SPI host interface is valid for the NFC operation mode. The Secure Firmware Download mode uses a different physical host interface handling. Details are described in chapter 12.

## 11.4.1 Physical Host Interface

The interface of the PN5180 to a host microcontroller is based on a SPI interface, extended by signal line BUSY. The maximum SPI speed is 7 Mbit/s and fixed to CPOL = 0 and CPHA = 0. Only a half-duplex data transfer is supported. There is no chaining allowed, meaning that the whole instruction has to be sent or the whole receive buffer has to be read out. The whole transmit buffer shall be written at once as well. No NSS assertion is allowed during data transfer.

As the MISO line is per default high-ohmic in case of NSS high, an internal pull-up resistor can be enabled via EEPROM.

The BUSY signal is used to indicate that the PN5180 is not able to send or receive data over the SPI interface.

The host interface is designed to support the typical interface supply voltages of 1.8 V and 3.3 V of CPUs. A dedicated supply input which defines the host interface supply voltage independent from other supplies is available (PVDD). Only a voltage of 1.8 V or 3.3 V is supported, but no voltage in the range of 1.95 V to 2.7 V.

Master In Slave Out (MISO)

The MISO line is configured as an output in a slave device. It is used to transfer data from the slave to the master, with the most significant bit sent first. The MISO signal is put into 3-state mode when NSS is high.

• Master Out Slave In (MOSI)

The MOSI line is configured as an input in a slave device. It is used to transfer data from the master to a slave, with the most significant bit sent first.

Serial Clock (SCK)

The serial clock is used to synchronize data movement both in and out of the device through its MOSI and MISO lines.

• Not Slave Select (NSS)

The slave select input (NSS) line is used to select a slave device. It shall be set to low before any data transaction starts and must stay low during the transaction.

Bus\

During frame reception, the BUSY line goes ACTIVE and goes to IDLE when PN5180 is able to receive a new frame or data is available (depending if SET or GET frame is issued). If there is a parameter error, the IRQ is set to ACTIVE and a GENERAL ERROR IRQ is set.

Both master and slave devices must operate with the same timing. The master device always places data on the MOSI line a half cycle before the clock edge SCK, in order for the slave device to latch the data.

The BUSY line is used to indicate that the system is processing data and cannot receive any data from a host. The system handles the busy signal different for normal mode and debug mode (test bus enabled). In the sequence below, step 3 is optional for the normal

PN5180A0xx\_C3\_C4

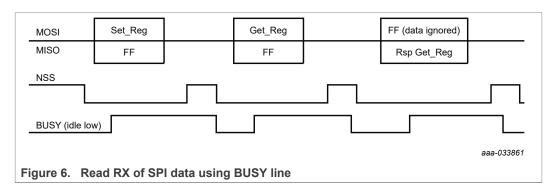
mode, but mandatory for debug mode enabled. Recommendation for the BUSY line handling by the host:

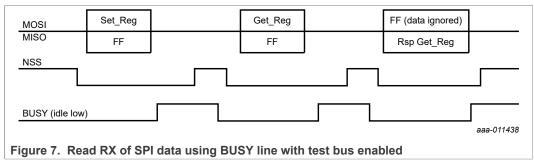
- 1. Assert NSS to Low
- 2. Perform Data Exchange
- 3. Wait until BUSY is high (optional if test bus is not enabled)
- 4. Deassert NSS
- 5. Wait until BUSY is low

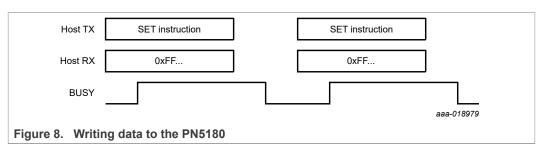
In order to write data to or read data from the PN5180, "dummy reads" shall be performed. The Figure 8 and Figure 9 are illustrating the usage of this "dummy reads" on the SPI interface.

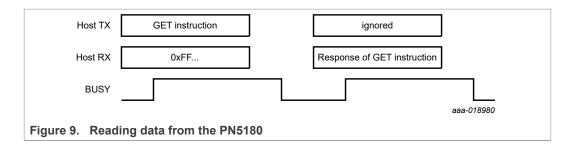
The host interface must use the following sequence as long as the test bus is enabled:

- 1. Assert NSS to Low
- 2. Perform Data Exchange
- 3. Wait until BUSY is high
- 4. Deassert NSS
- 5. Wait until BUSY is low



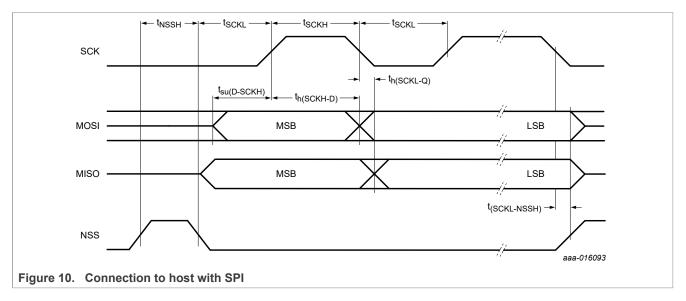






## 11.4.2 Timing Specification SPI

The timing condition for SPI interface is as follows:



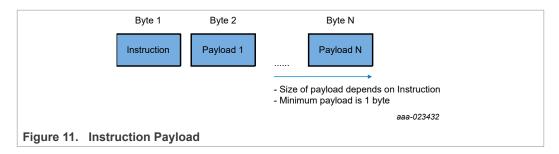
**Remark:** To send more bytes in one data stream, the NSS signal must be LOW during the send process. To send more than one data stream, the NSS signal must be HIGH between each data stream. Any data available to be read from the SPI interface is indicated by the BUSY signal de-asserted.

## 11.4.3 Logical Host Interface

#### 11.4.3.1 Host Interface Command

A Host Interface Command consists of either 1 or 2 SPI frames depending whether the host wants to write or read data from the PN5180. An SPI Frame consists of multiple bytes.

The protocol used between the host and the PN5180 uses 1 byte indicating the instruction code and additional bytes for the payload (instruction-specific data). The actual payload size depends on the instruction used. The minimum length of the payload is 1 byte. This provides a constant offset at which message data begins.

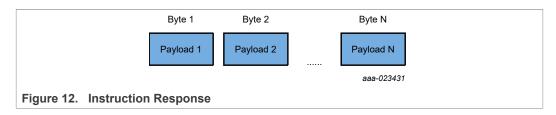


All commands are packed into one SPI Frame. An SPI Frame consists of multiple bytes. No NSS toggles allowed during sending of an SPI frame.

For all 4 byte command parameter transfers (e.g. register values), the payload parameters passed follow the little endian approach (Least Significant Byte first).

Direct Instructions are built of a command code (1 Byte) and the instruction parameters (max. 260 bytes). The actual payload size depends on the instruction used.

Responses to direct instructions contain only a payload field (no header). All instructions are bound to conditions. If at least one of the conditions is not fulfilled, an exception is raised.



In case of an exception, the IRQ line of PN5180 is asserted and corresponding interrupt status register contain information on the exception.

## 11.4.3.2 Transmission Buffer

Two buffers are implemented in the PN5180. The transmission buffer has a buffer size of 260 bytes, the reception buffer has a size of 508 bytes. Both memories buffer the input and output data streams between the host and the internal state machine / contactless UART of the PN5180. Thus, it is possible to handle data streams with lengths of up to 260 bytes for transmission and up to 508 bytes for reception without taking timing constraints into account.

#### 11.4.3.3 Host Interface Command List

Table 5. 1-Byte Direct Commands and Direct Command Codes

Command	Command code	Description
WRITE_REGISTER	0x00	Write one 32bit register value
WRITE_REGISTER_OR_MASK	0x01	Sets one 32bit register value using a 32 bit OR mask
WRITE_REGISTER_AND_MASK	0x02	Sets one 32bit register value using a 32 bit AND mask
WRITE_REGISTER_MULTIPLE	0x03	Processes an array of register addresses in random order and performs the defined action on these addresses.
READ_REGISTER	0x04	Reads one 32bit register value

PN5180A0xx\_C3\_C4

Table 5. 1-Byte Direct Commands and Direct Command Codes...continued

Command	Command code	Description
READ_REGISTER_MULTIPLE	0x05	Reads from an array of max.18 register addresses in random order
WRITE_EEPROM	0x06	Processes an array of EEPROM addresses in random order and writes the value to these addresses
READ_EEPROM	0x07	Processes an array of EEPROM addresses from a start address and reads the values from these addresses
WRITE_TX_DATA	0x08	This instruction is used to write data into the transmission buffer
SEND_DATA	0x09	This instruction is used to write data into the transmission buffer, the START_SEND bit is automatically set.
READ_DATA	0x0A	This instruction is used to read data from reception buffer, after successful reception.
SWITCH_MODE	0x0B	This instruction is used to switch the mode. It is only possible to switch from NormalMode to standby, LPCD or Autocoll.
MIFARE_AUTHENTICATE	0x0C	This instruction is used to perform a MIFARE Classic Authentication on an activated card.
EPC_INVENTORY	0x0D	This instruction is used to perform an inventory of ISO18000-3M3 tags.
EPC_RESUME_INVENTORY	0x0E	This instruction is used to resume the inventory algorithm in case it is paused.
EPC_RETRIEVE_INVENTORY_ RESULT_SIZE	0x0F	This instruction is used to retrieve the size of the inventory result.
EPC_RETRIEVE_INVENTORY_RESULT	0x10	This instruction is used to retrieve the result of a preceding EPC_INVENTORY or EPC_RESUME_INVENTORY instruction.
LOAD_RF_CONFIG	0x11	This instruction is used to load the RF configuration from EEPROM into the configuration registers.
UPDATE_RF_CONFIG	0x12	This instruction is used to update the RF configuration within EEPROM.
RETRIEVE_RF_CONFIG_SIZE	0x13	This instruction is used to retrieve the number of registers for a selected RF configuration
RETRIEVE_RF_CONFIG	0x14	This instruction is used to read out an RF configuration. The register address-value-pairs are available in the response
-	0x15	RFU
RF_ON	0x16	This instruction switch on the RF Field
RF_OFF	0x17	This instruction switch off the RF Field
CONFIGURE_TESTBUS_DIGITAL	0x18	Enables the Digital test bus
CONFIGURE_TESTBUS_ANALOG	0x19	Enables the Analog test bus

The following direct instructions are supported on the Host Interface: Detail Description of the instruction.

WRITE\_REGISTER - 0x00

Table 6. WRITE\_REGISTER

Payload	Length (byte)	Value/Description
Command code	1	0x00
Parameter	1	Register address
	4	Register content
Response	-	-

## **Description:**

This command is used to write a 32-bit value (little endian) to a configuration register.

#### **Condition:**

The address of the register must exist. If the condition is not fulfilled, an exception is raised.

WRITE\_REGISTER\_OR\_MASK - 0x01

Table 7. WRITE\_REGISTER

Payload	Length (byte)	Value/Description
Command code	1	0x01
Parameter	1	Register address
	4	OR_MASK
Response	-	-

## **Description:**

This command modifies the content of a register using a logical OR operation. The content of the register is read and a logical OR operation is performed with the provided mask. The modified content is written back to the register.

#### Condition:

The address of the register must exist. If the condition is not fulfilled, an exception is raised.

WRITE \_REGISTER\_AND\_MASK - 0x02

Table 8. WRITE\_REGISTER\_AND\_MAKSK

Payload	Length (byte)	Value/Description
Command code	1	0x02
Parameter	1	Register address
	4	AND_MASK
Response	-	-

## **Description:**

This command modifies the content of a register using a logical AND operation. The content of the register is read and a logical AND operation is performed with the provided mask. The modified content is written back to the register.

#### Condition:

The address of the register must exist. If the condition is not fulfilled, an exception is raised.

WRITE REGISTER MULTIPLE - 0x03

Table 9. WRITE\_REGISTER\_MULTIPLE

Payload	Length (byte)	Value/Description		
Command code	1	0x03		
Parameter	5210	Array of up to 42 elements {address, action, content}		
		1 byte	Register address	
		1 byte	Action	
		4 bytes	Register content	
Response	-		-	

## **Description:**

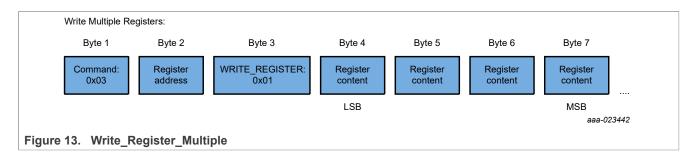
This instruction allows processing actions on multiple addresses with a single command. Input parameter is an array of register addresses, actions, and values (little endian). The command processes this array, register addresses are allowed to be in random order. For each address, an individual ACTION can be defined.

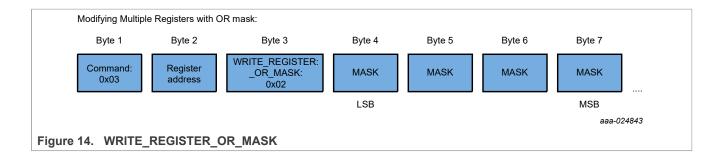
Parameter value is either the REGISTER DATA, the OR MASK or the AND MASK.

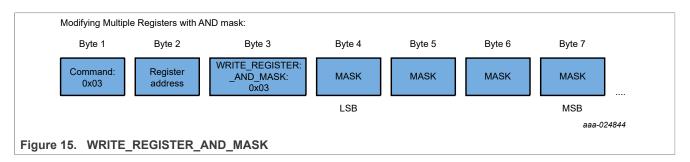
ACTION that can be defined individually for each register address:

- 0x01 WRITE REGISTER
- 0x02 WRITE REGISTER OR MASK
- 0x03 WRITE REGISTER AND MASK

Note: In case of an exception, the operation is not rolled-back, i.e. registers which have been modified until exception occurs remain in modified state. Host has to take proper actions to recover to a defined state.







## **Condition:**

The address of the registers must exist. If the condition is not fulfilled, an exception is raised.

READ\_REGISTER - 0x04

Table 10. READ REGISTER

Payload	Length (byte)	Value/Description		
Command code	1	0x04		
Parameter	1	Register address		
Response	4	Register content		

## **Description:**

This command is used to read the content of a configuration register. The content of the register is returned in the 4 byte response.

#### Condition:

The address of the register must exist. If the condition is not fulfilled, an exception is raised.

READ\_REGISTER\_MULTIPLE -0x05

Table 11. READ REGISTER MULTIPLE

Table II. KEAD_	Table 11. READ_REGISTER_MOLTIFLE				
Payload	Length (byte)	Value/Description			
Command code	1	0x05			
Parameter	118	Array of up to 18 elements {Register address}			
		1 byte	Register address		

PN5180A0xx\_C3\_C4

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2021. All rights reserved.

Table 11. READ\_REGISTER\_MULTIPLE...continued

Payload	Length (byte)	Value/Description			
Response	472	Array of up to 18 4-byte elements {Register content}			
		472 byte	Register content: n*4-Byte (32-bit) register data		

## **Description:**

This command is used to read up to 18 configuration registers at once. The addresses are allowed to be in random order. The result (data of each register) is provided in the response to the command. Only the register values are included in the response. The order of the register contents within the response corresponds to the order of the register addresses within the command parameter.

#### Condition:

The address of the register must exist. The size of 'Register Address' array must be in the range from 1 – 18, inclusive. If the condition is not fulfilled, an exception is raised.

WRITE\_EEPROM -0x06

Table 12. WRITE\_EEPROM

Payload	length (byte)	Value/Description			
Command code	1	0x06			
Parameter	1	Address in EEPROM from which write operation starts {EEPROM Address}			
	1255	Array of up to 255 elements {EEPROM content}			
		1 byte   EEPROM content			
Response	-	-			

## **Description:**

This command is used to write up to 255 bytes to the EEPROM. The field 'EEPROM content' contains the data to be written to EEPROM starting at the address given by byte 'EEPROM Address'. The data is written in sequential order.

## **Condition:**

The EEPROM Address field must be in the range from 0-254, inclusive. The number of bytes within 'Values' field must be in the range from 1-255, inclusive. If the condition is not fulfilled, an exception is raised.

READ\_EEPROM - 0x07

Table 13. READ\_EEPROM

· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				
Payload	Length (byte)	Value/Description		
Command code	1	0x07		
Parameter	1	Address in EEPROM from which read operation starts (EEPROM Address)		
	1	Number of bytes to read from EEPROM		

PN5180A0xx\_C3\_C4

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

Rev. 3.9 — 17 November 2021

© NXP B.V. 2021. All rights reserved

Table 13. READ\_EEPROM...continued

Payload	Length (byte)	Value/Description		
Response	1255	Array of up to 255 elements {EEPROM content}		
		1 byte	EEPROM content	

## **Description:**

This command is used to read data from EEPROM memory area. The field 'Address" indicates the start address of the read operation. The field Length indicates the number of bytes to read. The response contains the data read from EEPROM (content of the EEPROM); The data is read in sequentially increasing order starting with the given address.

#### Condition:

EEPROM Address must be in the range from 0 to 254, inclusive. Read operation must not go beyond EEPROM address 254. If the condition is not fulfilled, an exception is raised.

WRITE DATA - 0x08

Table 14. WRITE\_DATA

Payload	Length (byte)	Value/Description		
Command code	1	0x08		
Parameter 1260		Array of up to 260 bytes {Transmit data}		
		1 byte Tr	ansmit data: Data written into the transmit buffer	
Response	-	-		

## **Description:**

This command is used to write data into the RF transmission buffer. The size of this buffer is 260 bytes. After this instruction has been executed, an RF transmission can be started by configuring the corresponding registers.

#### Condition:

The number of bytes within the 'Tx Data' field must be in the range from 1 to 260, inclusive. The command must not be called during an ongoing RF transmission. If the condition is not fulfilled, an exception is raised.

SEND DATA - 0x09

Table 15. SEND\_DATA

Payload	Length (byte)	Value/Description			
Command code	1	0x09			
Parameter	1	Number of valid bits in last Byte			
	1260	Array of up to 260 elements {Transmit data}			
		1 byte Transmit data			
Response	-	-			

PN5180A0xx\_C3\_C4

## **Description:**

This command writes data to the RF transmission buffer and starts the RF transmission. The parameter 'Number of valid bits in last Byte' indicates the exact number of bits to be transmitted for the last byte (for non-byte aligned frames).

Precondition: Host shall configure the Transceiver by setting the register SYSTEM\_CONFIG.COMMAND to 0x3 before using the SEND\_DATA command, as the command SEND\_DATA is only writing data to the transmission buffer and starts the transmission but does not perform any configuration.

Table 16. Coding of 'valid bits in last byte'

Number/Parameter	Functionality
0	All bits of last byte are transmitted
1-7	Number of bits within last byte to be transmitted.

Note: When the command terminates, the transmission might still be ongoing, i.e. the command starts the transmission but does not wait for the end of transmission.

#### Condition:

The size of 'Tx Data' field must be in the range from 0 to 260, inclusive (the 0 byte length allows a symbol only transmission when the TX\_DATA\_ENABLE is cleared). 'Number of valid bits in last Byte' field must be in the range from 0 to 7. The command must not be called during an ongoing RF transmission. Transceiver must be in 'WaitTransmit' state with 'Transceive' command set. If the condition is not fulfilled, an exception is raised.

READ\_DATA - 0x0A

Table 17. READ DATA

Payload	Length (byte)	Value/Description		
Command code	1	0x0A		
Parameter	1	x00		
Response	1508	Array of up to 508 elements {Receive data}		
		1 byte	Receive data: data which had been received during last successful RF reception	

#### **Description:**

This command reads data from the RF reception buffer, after a successful reception. The RX\_STATUS register contains the information to verify if the reception had been successful. The data is available within the response of the command. The host controls the number of bytes to be read via the SPI interface.

## Condition:

The RF data had been successfully received. In case the instruction is executed without preceding an RF data reception, no exception is raised but the data read back from the reception buffer is invalid. If the condition is not fulfilled, an exception is raised.

SWITCH\_MODE - 0x0B

Table 18. SWITCH MODE

	idalo io. Otti on_mode				
Payload	Length (byte)	Value/Description			
Command code	1	0x0B	0x0B		
Parameter	1	Mode			
	1n	Array of 'n' elements {Mode parameter}			
		1 byte	Mode parameter: Number of total bytes depends on selected mode		
Return value	-	-			

## **Description:**

This instruction is used to switch the mode. It is only possible to switch from normal mode to Standby, LPCD or Autocoll mode. Switching back to normal mode is not possible using this instruction. The modes Standby, LPCD and Autocoll terminate on specific conditions. Once a configured mode (Standby, LPCD, Autocoll) terminates, normal mode is entered again.

To force an exit from Standby, LPCD or Autocoll mode to normal mode, the host controller has to reset the PN5180.

#### Condition:

Parameter 'mode' has to be in the range from 0 to—2, inclusive. Dependent on the selected mode, different parameters have to be passed:

## In case parameter 'mode' is set to 0 (Standby):

Field 'wake-up Control' must contain a bit mask indicating the enabled wake-up sources and if GPO shall be toggled. Field 'wake-up Counter Value' must contain the value used for the wake-up counter (= time PN5180 remains in standby). The value shall be in the range from 1-2690, inclusive.

Table 19. Standby configuration

Parameter	Length (byte)	Value/Description				
Wake-up Control	1	Bit mask controlling the wake-up source to be used and GPO handling.				
Wake-up Counter Value	2	Used value for wake-up counter in msecs. Maximum supported value is 2690				

Table 20. Standby wake-up counter configuration

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b1	
0	0	0	0	0	0			RFU
						X		Wake-up on external RF field, if bit is set to 1b.
							X	Wake-up on wake-up counter expires, if bit is set to 1b.

The field has to be present, even if wake-up counter is not defined as wake-up source. In this case, the field 'wake-up Counter value' is ignored. No instructions must be sent while being in this mode. Termination is indicated using an interrupt.

## In case parameter 'mode' is set to 1 (LPCD):

Field 'wake-up Counter Value' () defines the period between two LPCD attempts (=time PN5180 remains in standby) as has to be in the range from 1 to 2690, inclusive. No instructions must be sent while being in this mode. Termination is indicated using an interrupt.

Table 21. LPCD wake-up counter configuration

Parameter	Length (bytes)	Value/Description
Wake-up Counter Value	2	Used value for wake-up counter in msecs. Maximum supported value is 2690.

## In case field 'Mode' is set to 2 (Autocoll):

Field 'RF Technologies' must contain a bit mask indicating the RF Technologies to support during Autocoll, according to Field 'Autocoll Mode' must be in the range from 0 to 2, inclusive. No instructions must be sent while being in this mode. Termination is indicated using an interrupt.

Table 22. Autocoll wake-up counter configuration

Parameter	Length (bytes)	Value/Description
Wake-up Counter Value		Used value for wake-up counter in msecs. Maximum supported value is 2690.

Table 23. Autocoll parameter

Parameter	Length (bytes)	Value/Description
RF Technologies	1	Bit mask indicating the RF technology to listen for during Autocoll
Autocoll Mode	1	O Autonomous mode not used, i.e. Autocoll terminates when external RF field is not present.
		Autonomous mode used. When no RF field is present, Autocoll automatically enters standby mode. Once RF external RF field is detected, PN5180 enters again Autocoll mode.
		2 Same as 1 but without entering standby mode.

Table 24. Autocoll bit mask indicating the RF technologies

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b1	
0	0	0	0					RFU
				X				If set, listening for NFC-F active is enabled
					Х			If set, listening for NFC-A active is enabled

PN5180A0xx\_C3\_C4

Table 24. Autocoll bit mask indicating the RF technologies...continued

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b1	
						X		If set, listening for NFC-F is enabled
							X	If set, listening for NFC-A s enabled

MIFARE AUTHENTICATE - 0x0C

Table 25. MIFARE\_AUTHENTICATE

Payload	Length (bytes)	Value/Description
Command code	1	0x0C
Parameter	6	Key: Authentication key to be used
	1	Key type to be used:
		0x60 Key type A
		0x61 Key type B
	1	Block address: The address of the block for which the authentication has to be performed.
	4	UID of the card
Return value	1	Authentication Status

## **Description:**

This command is used to perform a MIFARE Classic Authentication on an activated card. It takes the key, card UID and the key type to authenticate at a given block address. The response contains 1 byte indicating the authentication status.

## **Condition:**

Field 'Key' must be 6 bytes long. Field 'Key Type' must contain the value 0x60 or 0x61. Block address may contain any address from 0x0 – 0xff, inclusive. Field 'UID' must be 4 bytes long and should contain the 4 byte UID of the card. An ISO/IEC 14443-3 MIFARE Classic product-based card should be put into state ACTIVE or ACTIVE\* prior to execution of this instruction.

In case of an error related to the authentication, the return value 'Authentication Status' is set accordingly (see Table 25).

#### Attention:

Timer2 is not available during the MIFARE Classic Authentication

If the condition is not fulfilled, an exception is raised.

Table 26. Authentication status return value

Payload Field	Length (byte)	Value/Description		
Authentication 1 Status	1	0	Authentication successful.	
		1	Authentication failed (permission denied).	
		2	Timeout waiting for card response (card not present).	
		3FF	RFU	

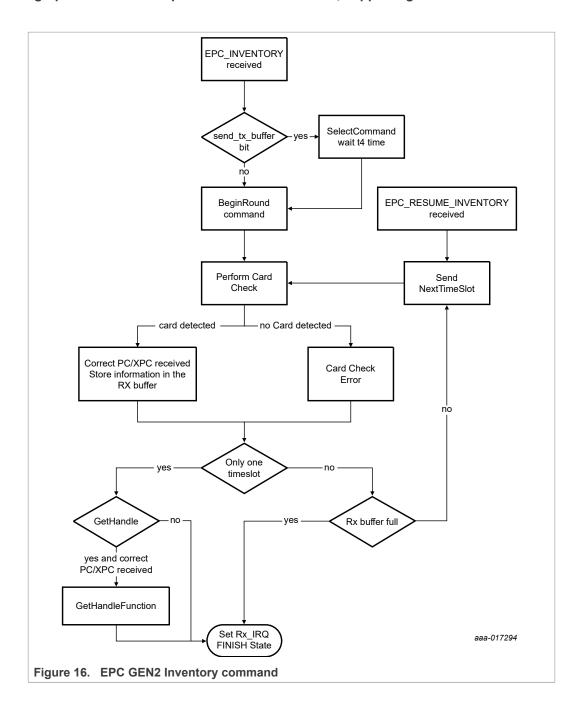
EPC\_INVENTORY - 0x0D

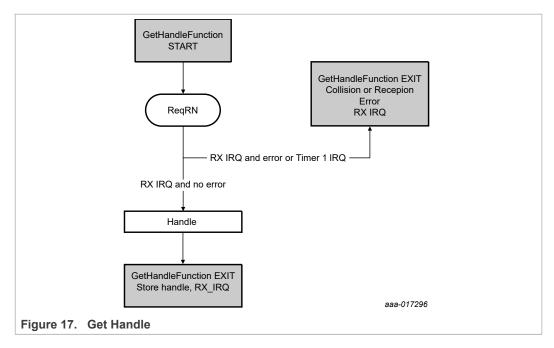
Table 27. EPC\_INVENTORY PARAMETERS

Payload	Length (byte)	Value/Description			
Command code	1	0x0D			
Parameter	1	SelectC	ommandLength:		
		0	No Select command is set prior to "BeginRound" command. 'Valid Bits in last Byte' field and 'Select" Command shall not be present		
		139	Length (n) of the 'Select" command		
	0, 1	Valid Bit	s in last Byte		
		0	All bits of last byte of 'Select command' field are transmitted		
		17	Number of bits to be transmitted in the last byte of 'Select command' field.		
	039	Array of up to 39 elements {Select}			
		1 byte	Select: If present (dependent on the first parameter Select Command Length), this field contains the 'Select' command (according to ISO18000-3) which is sent prior to a BeginRound command. CRC-16c shall not be included.		
	3	BeginRound: Contains the BeginRound command (according to ISO18000-3). CRC-5 shall not be included.			
	1	Timeslot behavior			
		0	Response contains max. Number of time slots which may fit in response buffer.		
		1	Response contains only one timeslot.		
		2	Response contains only one timeslot. If timeslot contains valid card response, also the card handle is included.		
Response	0	-			

## **Description:**

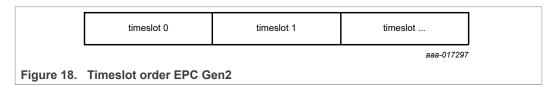
This instruction is used to perform an inventory of ISO18000-3M3 tags. It implements an autonomous execution of several commands according to ISO18000-3M3 in order to guarantee the timings specified by this standard.





If present in the payload of the instruction, a 'Select' command is executed followed by a 'BeginRound' command. If there is a valid response in the first-time slot (no timeout, no collision), the instruction sends an ACK and saves the received PC/XPC/UII. The device performs then an action according to the definitions of the field 'Timeslot Processed Behavior':

- If this field is set to '0', a NextSlot command is issued to handle the next time slot. This is repeated until the internal buffer is full
- If this field is set to 1 the algorithm pauses
- If this field is set to 2 a Req\_Rn command is issued if, and only if, there has been a valid tag response in this timeslot



## Condition:

If the condition is not fulfilled, an exception is raised.

EPC\_RESUME\_INVENTORY - 0x0E

Table 28. EPC\_RESUME\_INVENTORY PARAMETERS

Payload	Length (byte)	Value/Description
Command code	1	0x0E
Parameter	1	0x00
Response	0	-

## **Description:**

This instruction is used to resume the inventory algorithm for the ISO18000-3M3 Inventory in case it is paused. This instruction has to be repeatedly called, as long as 'Response Size' field in EPC\_RETRIEVE\_INVENTORY\_RESULT\_SIZE is greater than 0.

A typical sequence for a complete EPC GEN2 inventory retrieval is:

- 1. Execute EPC INVENTORY to start the inventory
- 2. Execute EPC RETRIEVE INVENTORY RESULT SIZE
- 3. If size is 0, inventory has finished.
- 4. Otherwise, execute EPC RETRIEVE INVENTORY RESULT
- 5. Execute EPC\_RESUME\_INVENTORY and proceed with step 2.

## **Condition:**

Field 'RFU' must be present and can be set to any value. If the condition is not fulfilled, an exception is raised.

EPC\_RETRIEVE\_INVENTORY\_RESULT\_SIZE - 0x0F

Table 29. EPC\_RETRIEVE\_INVENTORY\_RESULT\_SIZE PARAMETERS

Payload	length (byte)	Value/Description
Command code	1	0x0F
Parameter	1	0x00
Response	2	Response size:
		If Response size == 0: Inventory has finished. If Response size == 1512: Value indicates the length of the EPC_RETRIEVE_INVENTORY_RESULT response payload

## **Description:**

This instruction is used to retrieve the size of the inventory result. The size is located in the response to this instruction and reflects the payload size of the response to the next execution of EPC\_RETRIEVE\_INVENTORY\_RESULT. If the size is 0, then no more results are available which means inventory algorithm has finished.

## **Condition:**

Field Parameter1 must be present. If the condition is not fulfilled, an exception is raised.

EPC\_RETRIEVE\_INVENTORY\_RESULT - 0x10

Table 30. EPC\_RETRIEVE\_INVENTORY\_RESULT PARAMETERS

Payload	Length (byte)	Value/Description
Command code	1	0x10
Parameter	1	0x00
Response	2	Response size
		If Response size == 0: Inventory has finished. If Response size == 1512: Value indicates the length of the EPC_RETRIEVE_INVENTORY_RESULT response payload

## **Description:**

This instruction is used to retrieve the result of a preceding or EPC\_RESUME\_INVENTORY instruction. The size of the payload within the response is determined by the 'Response Size' field of EPC\_RETRIEVE\_INVENTORY\_RESULT\_SIZE response. Depending on the 'Timeslot Processed Behavior' defined in that instruction, the result contains one or more time slot responses. Each timeslot response contains a status (field 'Timeslot Status') which indicates, that there has been a valid tag reply or a collision or no tag reply:

- 0 Tag response available, XPC/PC/UII embedded in the response within 'Tag reply' field
- 1 Tag response available and tag handle retrieved. XPC/PC/UII as well as tag handle available in the response within 'Tag reply' field and 'Tag Handle' field, respectively.
- 2 No tag replied, empty time slot
- 3 Collision, two or more tags replied in the same time slot

#### **Condition:**

Field 'RFU' must be present and can be set to any value. If the condition is not fulfilled, an exception is raised.

LOAD\_RF\_CONFIG - 0x11

Table 31. LOAD RF CONFIG PARAMETERS

Payload	length (byte)	Value/Description
Command code	1	0x11
Parameter	1	Transmitter configuration byte
	1	Receiver configuration byte
Response	0	-

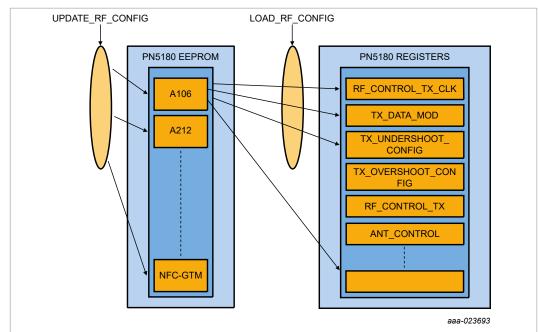
## **Description:**

This instruction is used to load the RF configuration from EEPROM into the configuration registers. The configuration refers to a unique combination of "mode" (target/initiator) and "baud rate". The configurations can be loaded separately for the receiver (Receiver configuration) and transmitter (Transmitter configuration).

The PN5180 is pre-configured by EEPROM with settings for all supported protocols. The default EEPROM settings are considering typical antenna. It is possible for the user to modify the EEPROM content and by this adapt the default settings to individual antennas for optimum performance. The command UPDATE\_RF\_CONFIG is used for modification of the RF Configuration settings available in the EEPROM. There is no possibility to update the EEPROM data directly, updates have to make use of the UPDATE\_RF\_CONFIG command.

Note that the command LOAD\_RF\_CONFIG configures parameters which are not accessible by registers, and configures additional parameters depending on the protocol setting (e.g. the waveshaping AWC). It is required to execute the command LOAD\_RF\_CONFIG for a specific protocol first, before any register settings for this protocol are changed.

The parameter 0xFF has to be used if the corresponding configuration shall not be changed.



- 1. UPDATE\_RF\_CONFIG allows updating the EEPROM content defining all protocol-specific configurations. For each protocol, a user-defined configuration can be defined.
- 2. LOAD\_RF\_CONFIG allows loading a protocol-specific configuration from EEPROM to registers as actual RF configuration.

Figure 19. LoadRFConfig

#### Condition:

Parameter 'Transmitter Configuration' must be in the range from 0x0 - 0x1C, inclusive. If the transmitter parameter is 0xFF, transmitter configuration is not changed.

Field 'Receiver Configuration' must be in the range from 0x80 - 0x9C, inclusive. If the receiver parameter is 0xFF, the receiver configuration is not changed. If the condition is not fulfilled, an exception is raised.

The transmitter and receiver configuration shall always be configured for the same transmission/reception speed. No error is returned in case this condition is not taken into account

Table 32. LOAD\_RF\_CONFIG: Selection of protocol register settings

Transmitter: RF configuration byte (hex)	Protocol	Speed (kbit/s)	Receiver: RF configuration byte (hex)	Protocol	Speed (kbit/s)
00	ISO 14443-A / NFC PI-106	106	80	ISO 14443-A / NFC PI-106	106
01	ISO 14443-A	212	81	ISO 14443-A	212
02	ISO 14443-A	424	82	ISO 14443-A	424
03	ISO 14443-A	848	83	ISO 14443-A	848
04	ISO 14443-B	106	84	ISO 14443-B	106
05	ISO 14443-B	212	85	ISO 14443-B	212
06	ISO 14443-B	424	86	ISO 14443-B	424
07	ISO 14443-B	848	87	ISO 14443-B	848

PN5180A0xx\_C3\_C4

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2021. All rights reserved.

Table 32. LOAD\_RF\_CONFIG: Selection of protocol register settings...continued

Transmitter: RF configuration byte (hex)	Protocol	Speed (kbit/s)	Receiver: RF configuration byte (hex)	Protocol	Speed (kbit/s)
08	FeliCa / NFC PI 212	212	88	FeliCa / NFC PI 212	212
09	FeliCa / NFC PI 424	424	89	FeliCa / NFC PI 212	424
0A	NFC-Active Initiator	106	8A	NFC-Active Initiator	106
0B	NFC-Active Initiator	212	8B	NFC-Active Initiator	212
0C	NFC-Active Initiator	424	8C	NFC-Active Initiator	424
0D	ISO 15693 ASK100	26	8D	ISO 15693	26
0E	ISO 15693 ASK10	26	8E	ISO 15693	53
0F	ISO 18003M3 Manch. 424_4	Tari=18.88	8F	ISO 18003M3 Manch. 424_4	106
10	ISO 18003M3 Manch. 424_2	Tari=9.44	90	ISO 18003M3 Manch. 424_2	212
11	ISO 18003M3 Manch. 848_4	Tari=18.88	91	ISO 18003M3 Manch. 848_4	212
12	ISO 18003M3 Manch. 848_2	Tari=9.44	92	ISO 18003M3 Manch. 848_2	424
13	ISO 18003M3 Manch. 424_4	106	93	ISO 14443-A PICC	106
14	ISO 14443-A PICC	212	94	ISO 14443-A PICC	212
15	ISO 14443-A PICC	424	95	ISO 14443-A PICC	424
16	ISO 14443-A PICC	848	96	ISO 14443-A PICC	848
17	NFC Passive Target	212	97	NFC Passive Target	212
18	NFC Passive Target	424	98	NFC Passive Target	424
19	NFC Active Target 106	106	99	ISO 14443-A	106
1A	NFC Active Target 212	212	9A	ISO 14443-A	212
1B	NFC Active Target 424	424	9B	ISO 14443-A	424
1C	GTM	ALL	9C	GTM	ALL

UPDATE\_RF\_CONFIG - 0x12

Table 33. UPDATE\_RF\_CONFIG PARAMETERS

Payload	length (l	byte)	Value/Description
Command code	1	0x12	
Parameter	6252	Array of up to 42 elements {RF configuration byte, Register A	
		1 byte	RF Configuration byte: RF configuration for which the register has to be changed.
		1 byte	Register Address: Register Address within the given RF technology.
		4 bytes	Register value: Value which has to be written into the register.
Response	-	-	

# **Description:**

This instruction is used to update the RF configuration within the EEPROM. The command allows updating dedicated EEPROM addresses, in case the complete set does not require to be updated.

The payload parameters passed following the little endian approach (Least Significant Byte first).

#### **Condition:**

The size of the array of 'Configuration data' must be in the range from 1-42, inclusive. The array data elements must contain a set of 'RF Configuration byte', 'Register Address' and 'Value'. The field 'RF Configuration byte' must be in the range from 0x00-0x1C or 0x80-0x9C, inclusive. The address within field 'Register Address' must exist within the respective RF configuration. The 'Register Value' contains a value which will be written into the given register and must be 4 bytes long. If the condition is not fulfilled, an exception is raised.

RETRIEVE\_RF\_CONFIG\_SIZE - 0x13

Table 34. RETRIEVE RF CONFIG SIZE PARAMETERS

Payload	length (byte)	Value/Description
Command code	1	0x13
Parameter	1	RF configuration ID: RF configuration for which the number of registers has to be retrieved.
Response	1	Number of registers for the selected "RF configuration ID"

# **Description:**

This command is used to retrieve the size (number of 32-bit registers) of a given RF configuration. The size is available in the response to this instruction.

#### **Condition:**

The field 'RF configuration ID' must be in the range from 0x00 - 0x1C or 0x80-0x9C, inclusive. If the condition is not fulfilled, an exception is raised.

RETRIEVE RF CONFIG - 0x14

Table 35. RETRIEVE\_RF\_CONFIG PARAMETERS

Payload	length (b	oyte)	Value/Description
Command code	1	0x14	
Parameter	1	RF configuration ID: RF configuration for which the number of 32-bit registers has to be retrieved.	
Response	039	Array of up to 39 elements {RegisterAddress, RegisterContent}	
		1 byte RegisterAddress: Address of the register to read 4 bytes RegisterContent: Data of register addressed by this elements and the register addressed by this elements are register.	

## **Description:**

This command is used to read an RF configuration. The register content available in the response. In order to know how many pairs are to be expected, the command RETRIEVE\_RF\_CONFIGURATION\_SIZE has to be executed first.

PN5180A0xx\_C3\_C4

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2021. All rights reserved

The payload parameters passed following the little endian approach (Least Significant Byte first).

#### **Condition:**

The field 'RF configuration ID' must be in the range from 0x00-0x1C or 0x80-0x9C, inclusive. If the condition is not fulfilled, an exception is raised.

COMMAND RFU - 0x15

Table 36. RFU

Payload	length (b	oyte)	Value/Description
Command code	1	0x15	RFU
Parameter	-		
Response	-		

#### **Description:**

This command is reserved for future use.

RF\_ON - 0x16

Table 37. RF\_ON

Payload	length (byte)	Value/Description
Command code	1	0x16
Parameter	1	Bit0 == 1: disable collision avoidance according to ISO18092 Bit1 == 1: Use Active Communication mode according to ISO18092
Response	-	-

### **Description:**

This command is used to switch on the internal RF field. If enabled the TX\_RFON\_IRQ is set after the field is switched on.

RF OFF - 0x17

Table 38. RF OFF

Payload	length (byte)	Value/Description
Command code	1	0x17
Parameter	1	dummy byte, any value accepted
Response	-	-

### **Description:**

This command is used to switch off the internal RF field. If enabled, the TX\_RFOFF\_IRQ is set after the field is switched off.

CONFIGURE\_TESTBUS\_DIGITAL - 0x18

Table 39. CONFIGURE TESTBUS DIGITAL

Payload	length (byte)	Value/Description	
Command code	1	0x18	
Parameter	1	Signal Bank	
	1*n	TB_POS: Pad Location (bits 4:7) and digital test signal definition (bits 0:3) n can have a value between 1 and 4	
Response	-	-	

#### **Description:**

This command defines the type of digital test signals and their output pins on the chip.

The test bus must be enabled in the EEPROM settings (EEPROM address: 0x17, TESTBUS\_ENABLE) before any signal will appear on the output pins.

There are several signal banks which can be selected, defined by the first Parameter "Signal Bank".

The second parameter, TB\_POS, is defining the type of digital signal in the lower nibble (bits 0:3) of the parameter byte, and the output pin in the upper nibble (bits 4:7). All digital output pins are able to provide a digital output signal at the same time.

Sending 1- to 4-times the TB\_POS configuration byte allows configuring

TB\_POS byte (Pad location for signal output) has to be configured in the following way:

Table 40. TB\_POS

BitPos	Value	Description
0_3	07h	Signal Selection of the Signal Bank
	8h	13 MHz RF clock
	9hFh	RFU
4:7	0h	IRQ pin (B2 on TFBGA64 -39 on HVQFN40)
	1h	AUX1 pin (B1 on TFBGA64 - 40 on HVQFN40)
	2h	AUX2 pin (C1 on TFBGA64 - 02 on HVQFN40)
	3h	GPO1 pin (B3 on TFBGA64 - 38 on HVQFN40)
	4hFh	RFU

The digital debug output is configured by the command CONFIGURE\_TESTBUS\_DIGITAL. Two parameters are passed within this command.

The first parameter (1 byte) defines the test signal group. Out of this test signal group, one signal can be selected for output on a pin of the PN5180 (4 bits).

The signal type of the chosen test signal group is selected by the low-nibble of parameter 2. A value of 8 on this position selects the 13.56 MHz clock to be put out on the selected pin.

The high nibble of parameter 2 (1 byte) selects the output pin for the selected test signal.

The following parameter groups are possible:

Table 41. Debug Signal Group Selection

Command parameter (hex)	Debug Signal Group
01	Clock signal group
1B	Transmitter encoder group
1D	Timer group
30	Card mode protocol group
58	Transceive group
70	Receiver data transfer group
73	Receiver error group

The second parameter defines the pin which is used for output of the test signal in the high nibble, and the signal from one of the Debug Signal groups that are put out in the low nibble.

Table 42. Clock Signal Group

Value low nibble (HEX)	Debug Function
915	RFU
8	13.56 MHz clock is put out
7	CLIF clock reset
6	Signal indicating the PLL is locked
5	Signal indicating an external Field is present
4	20 MHz clock from the high frequency oscillator
3	27.12 MHz clock from the PLL
2	27.12 MHz clock from the RF clock recovery
1	Multiplexed 27.12 MHz clock
0	Multiplexed 13.56 MHz clock

Table 43. Transmitter Encoder Group

Value low nibble (HEX)	Debug Function
915	RFU
8	13.56 MHz clock is put out
72	RFU
1	Output TX envelope
0	Tx-IRQ

Table 44. Timer Group

Value low nibble (HEX)	Debug Function
915	RFU
8	13.56 MHz clock is put out
7	Running flag of timer T0
6	Expiration flag of timer T0
5	Running flag of timer T1
4	Expiration flag of timer T1
3	Running flag of timer T2
2	Expiration flag of timer T2
10	RFU

### Table 45. Card mode Protocol Group

Value low nibble (HEX)	Debug Function
915	RFU
8	13.56 MHz Clock is put out
7	Synchronized clock-fail signal
6	Flag indicating that ISO/IEC14443-Type A (Miller) was detected
5	Flag indicating that FeliCa 212 kBd (Manchester) was detected
4	Flag indicating that FeliCa 424 kBd (Manchester) was detected
3	Flag indicating that ISO/IEC14443-Type B (NRZ) was detected
2	Flag indicating that the EOF was detected
1	CM data signal (Miller / Manchester / NRZ)
0	Signal indicating that the current data is valid

## Table 46. Transceive Group

Value low nibble (HEX)	Debug Function
915	RFU
8	13.56 MHz clock is put out
7	Signal indicating that the tx prefetch was completed
6	Signal initiating a tx prefetch at the BufferManager
5	Start of transmission signal to TxEncoder
4	enable reception signal to RxDecoder
3	indicator that the waiting time was already expired
2	Transceive state2

Table 46. Transceive Group...continued

Value low nibble (HEX)	Debug Function	
1	Transceive state1	
0	Transceive state0	

### Table 47. Receiver Data Transfer Group

Value low nibble (HEX)	Debug Function
915	RFU
8	13.56 MHz clock is put out
7	Signal from SigPro indicating a collision
6	Signal from SigPro indicating end of data
5	Signal from SigPro indicating that data is valid
4	Signal from SigPro indicating received data
3	Status signal set by rx_start, ends when RX is completely over
2	Status signal indicating actual reception of data
1	Reset signal for receiver chain (at start of RX)
0	Internal RxDec bitclk

#### Table 48. Receiver Error Group

Value low nibble (HEX)	Debug Function			
915	RFU			
8	13.56 MHz clock is put out			
7	Combination of data/protocol error and collision			
6	Set if RxMultiple is set, and the LEN byte indicates more than 28 bytes			
53	RFU			
2	Set if a collision has been detected			
1	Protocol error flag			
0	Data integrity error flag (Parity, CRC (Collision))			

# CONFIGURE\_TESTBUS\_ANALOG - 0x19

# Table 49. CONFIGURE\_TESTBUS\_ANALOG

14010 101 001111 10011111 110111100				
Payload	Length (byte)	Value/Description		
Command code	1	0x19		
Parameter	1	Defines test signal to be provided on AUX2, the analog test signal type is defined by value (see table 49.)		

Table 49. CONFIGURE\_TESTBUS\_ANALOG...continued

Payload	Length (byte)	Value/Description			
	1	Defines test signal to be provided on AUX1, the analog test signal type is defined by value (see table 49.)			

#### **Description:**

This command enables the Analog test bus.

The command uses two parameters (each with length of 1 byte) for definition of the analog test signal type.

The test bus must be enabled in the EEPROM settings (EEPROM address: 0x17, TESTBUS\_ENABLE) before any signal will appear on the output pins.

Please note "that waiting until BUSY is high" is required by the host as described in chapter 11.4.1.

Table 50. ANALOG TEST SIGNALS

Signal Name	Parameter	Description			
DAC_VALUE_OUT	0h	Analog output of value defined in register DAC_VALUE			
ADC_DATA_Q	1h	Receiver Q-channel signal;			
ADC_DATA_I	2h	Receiver I-channel signal;			
ADC_DATA_QS	3h	Filtered Q-Channel Signal (rect-filter)			
ADC_DATA_IS	4h	Filtered I-Channel Signal (rect-filter)			
AUTO_MIN_LEVEL	5h	Defines threshold for bit detection during start bit (adjusted by minlevel register setting), after start bit detection autominlevel is 50% of the signal strength (nonlinear reduction of the correlation result)			
CORR_FILT	6h	Filtered correlation result; bit detected if above autominlevel			
CORR	7h	Correlation result, used to adjust autominlevel (start bit detection)			
RFU	8h	-			
BPSK_SUM	9h	Result of correlation for BPSK (if above threshold (adjusted by MIN_LEVELP register) a phase shift is detected)			
DPRESENT_SUM	Ah	Correlation value for subcarrier detection (if above threshold (adjusted by minlevel register setting) subcarrier is present); only valid for if BPSK enabled; it is derived by a linear reduction of dpresent_sum_raw			

#### 11.5 Memories

#### 11.5.1 Overview

The PN5180 implements two different memories: EEPROM and RAM.

At start-up, all registers are initialized with default values. For the registers defining the RF functionality, the default values are not set to execute any contactless communication.

The registers defining the RF functionality are initialized by using the instruction LOAD\_RF\_CONFIGURATION.

PN5180A0xx\_C3\_C4

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2021. All rights reserved.

Using the instruction LOAD\_RF\_CONFIGURATION, the initialization of the registers which define the RF behavior of the IC performs an automatic copy of a predefined EEPROM area (read/write EEPROM section1 and section2, register reset) into the registers defining the RF behavior.

#### 11.5.2 **EEPROM**

The EEPROM memory maintains its content during Power-OFF, whereas the RAM (Buffers) does not keep any data stored in this volatile memory.

The EEPROM address range is from 0x00 to 0xFF.

The EEPROM contains information about Die Identifier, Firmware Version, System configuration and RF settings for fast configuration.

Table 51. EEPROM Addresses

EEPROM Address (HEX)	Field / Value	Access	Size (bytes)	Bits	Comments
0x00	Die identifier	R	16	-	Each die has a unique Identifier. This entry can be treated as 16 byte unique random number.
0x10	Product Version	R	2	15-0	Product Version (Major version, minor version) - this indicates the original Firmware version as loaded into the PN5180 during production. A secure firmware update does not change the content of these EEPROM addresses.
0x12	Firmware Version	R	2	15-0	Firmware Versions (major version, minor version): FW 3.A  • EEPROM address 0x12: 0x0A  • EEPROM address 0x13: 0x03 FW 4.0  • EEPROM address 0x12: 0x00  • EEPROM address 0x13: 0x04 FW 4.1  • EEPROM address 0x12: 0x01  • EEPROM address 0x13: 0x04
0x14	EEPROM Version	R	2	15-0	EEPROM Version Number (default initialization values, e.g. for Load_RF_Config, register reset values, default DPC settings) For PN5180A0HN/C1 and PN5180A0HN/C2: Version is: 00 93
0x16	IDLE_IRQ_AFTER_BOOT	RW	1	7-0	This enables the IDLE IRQ to be set after the boot has finished
0x17	TESTBUS_ENABLE	RW	1	7-0	If bit 7 is set, the test bus functionality is enabled.
0x18	XTAL_BOOT_TIME	RW	2	15-0	XTAL boot time in us
0x1A	IRQ_PIN_CONFIG	RW	1	7-0	Configures the state (active high/low) and clearing conditions for the IRQ pin
				0	Cleared: IRQ active low

Table 51. EEPROM Addresses...continued

EEPROM Address (HEX)	Field / Value	Access	Size (bytes)	Bits	Comments
					Set: IRQ active high
				1	Cleared: Use IRQ_CLEAR to clear IRQ pin
					Set: Auto Clear on Read of IRQ_STATUS
0x1B	MISO_PULLUP_ENABLE	RW	1	7-0	Configures the pullup resistor for the SPI MISO
				2-0	000b - no pulldown
					001b - no pullup
					010b - pulldown
					011b - pullup
				7-3	04h - FFh RFU
0x1C	PLL_DEFAULT_SETTING	R/W	8		PLL configuration of clock input frequency in case a 13.56 MHz Crystal is not used. The PLL setting needs to be written as two 4-byte words to the memory, little endian. This means that the e.g the value for 8 MHz (03A3531002A12210) shall be written as follows to the EPROM (ascending addresses starting at 0x1C): 10 53 A3 0310 22 A1 02
					8 MHz: 03A35310 - 02A12210
					12 MHz: 02A38288 - 02E10190
					16 MHz: 02E2B1D8 - 02D11150
					24 MHz: 02D35138 - 02E0E158 (default)
0x24	PLL_DEFAULT_SETTING_ALM	R/W	8	-	PLL configuration for the Active Load Modulation
0x2c	PLL_LOCK_SETTING	R/W	4	31-0	Lock Settings for the PLL - do not change
0x30	CLOCK_CONFIG	RW	1		Configures the source of the clock, either 27.12 MHz crystal or external clock with PLL refactoring
				7-3	RFU
				2-0	000b: External clock source(8 MHz, 12 MHz, 16 MHz, 24 MHz. Default 24 MHz); 001b: RFU; 010b: RFU; 011b: XTAL; 100b-111b: RFU
0x31	RFU	RW	1	7-0	-

Table 51. EEPROM Addresses...continued

EEPROM Address (HEX)	Field / Value	Access	Size (bytes)	Bits	Comments
0x32	MFC_AUTH_TIMEOUT	RW	2	15-0	Timeout value used for each of the Auth1 and Auth2 stages during MFC Authenticate (MIFARE Classic Authenticate). This is an unsigned 16-bit integer value in little endian order. The timebase for the timeout is 1.0 microseconds. Example: The default value of 0x0, 0x5 refers actually to 0x500 (1280 decimal) resulting in a timeout of 1.28 ms for each of the authentication stages.
0x34	LPCD_REFERENCE_ VALUE	RW	1	3-0	LPCD Gear Number; defines the gear used for the LPCD in case of LPCD AUTO CALIBRATION
				7-4	RFU
0x35	RFU		1	7-0	-
0x36	LPCD_FIELD_ON_TIME	RW	1	7-0	1 byte delay * 8 in microseconds settling time for AGC measurement
0x37	LPCD_THRESHOLD	RW	1	7-0	1 byte AGC threshold value which is used to compare against the (Current AGC value – Reference AGC) during the Low-Power Card Detection phase
0x38	LPCD_REFVAL_GPO_ CONTROL	RW	1	7-0	This byte in EEPROM is used to control the GPIO assertion during wake-up and LPCD card detect.
				1:0	LPCD Mode
					00b - LPCD AUTO CALIBRATION
					Performs one calibration with gear number as defined in EEPROM (LPCD_REFERENCE_VALUE, bit 3:0) and starts LPCD afterwards.
					01b - LPCD SELF CALIBRATION LPCD is started using the gear (AGC_GEAR) and AGC reference value (AGC_REF) as available in register ACG_REF_CONFIG
					10b - RFU
					11b - RFU
				2	GPO1 Control for external TVDD DC-DC
					0b - Disable Control of external TVDD DC-DC via GPO1
					1b - Enable Control of external TVDD DC-DC via GPO1
				3	GPO2 Control for external TVDD DC-DC during wake-up from standby
					0b - Disable Control of external TVDD DC-DC via GPO2 on LPCD Card Detect

Table 51. EEPROM Addresses...continued

EEPROM Address (HEX)	Field / Value	Access	Size (bytes)	Bits	Comments
					1b - Enable Control of external TVDD DC-DC via GPO2 on LPCD Card Detect
				4	GPO1 Control for external TVDD DC-DC during wake-up from standby
					0b - Disable Control of external TVDD DC-DC via GPO1 on wake-up from standby
					1b - Enable Control of external TVDD DC-DC via GPO1 on wake-up from standby
0x39	LPCD_GPO_TOGGLE_ BEFORE_FIELD_ON		1	7-0	1 byte value defines the time between setting GPO until Field is switched on. The time can be configured in 8 bits in 5us steps
0x3A	LPCD_GPO_TOGGLE_AFTER_ FIELD_OFF	RW	1	7-0	1 byte value defines the time between Field Off and clear GPO. The time can be configured in 8 bits in 5us steps
0x3B	NFCLD_SENSITIVITY_VAL	RW	1	7-0	NFCLD Sensitivity value to be used during the RF On Field handling Procedure.
0x3C	FIELD_ON_CP_SETTLE_TIME	RW	1	7-0	Delay in 4us steps (range: 0 - 1020us) to wait during RF on for charge pumps to be settled, to avoid initial TX driver overcurrent
0x3D	RFU	RW	2	15-0	RFU
0x3F	RF_DEBOUNCE_TIMEOUT	RW	1	7-0	Defines the delay time in steps of 10 μs between two samples of the external RF field detection. This time applies only in card mode.
0x40	SENS_RES	RW	2	15-0	Response to ReqA / ATQA in order byte 0, byte 1
0x42	NFCID1	RW	3	23-0	If Random UID is disabled (EEPROM address 0x51), the content of these addresses is used to generate a Fixed UID. The order is byte 0, byte 1, byte 2; the first NFCID1 byte is fixed to 08h, the check byte is calculated automatically
0x45	SEL_RES	RW	1	7-0	Response to Select
0x46	FELICA_POLLING_RESPONSE	RW	18	-	FeliCa Polling response (2 bytes (shall be 01h, FEh) + 6 bytes NFCID2 + 8 bytes Pad + 2 bytes system code)
0x51	RandomUID_enable	RW	1	7-0	Enables the use of a RandomUID in card modes. If enabled (EEPROM configuration, Address 0x51), a random UID is generated after each RF-off.  0: Use UID stored in EEPROM 1: Randomly generate the UID

Table 51. EEPROM Addresses...continued

EEPROM Address (HEX)	Field / Value	Access	Size (bytes)	Bits	Comments
0x58	RANDOM_UID_ENABLE	RW	1	7-0	Enables the use of a RandomUID in card modes. If enabled (EEPROM configuration, Address 0x51), a random UID is generated after each RF-off.  0: Use UID stored in EEPROM  1: Randomly generate the UID
0x59	DPC_CONTROL	RW	1	7-0	Enables DPC and configures DPC gears
				0	DPC_ENABLE cleared: OFF; set: ENABLE
				3-1	GEAR_STEP_SIZE: binary definition of gear step size; position of Bit 1 is the LSB of gear step size
				7-4	START_GEAR; binary definition of start gear, Position of bit 4 is the LSB of start gear number
0x5A	DPC_TIME	RW	2	15-0	Sets the value for the periodic regulation. Time base is 1/20 MHz. (Example: Value of 20000 is equal to 1 ms)
0x5C	DPC_XI	RW	1	7-0	Trim Value of the AGC value
0x5D	AGC_CONTROL	RW	2		Settings for AGC control loop
				9-0	Duration
				10	Duration enable
				12-11	Step size
				13	Step size enable
				15-14	RFU
0x5F	DPC_THRSH_HIGH	RW	30	-	Defines the AGC high threshold for each gear. DPC_AGC_GEAR_LUT_SIZE defines the number of gears. DPC_AGC_GEAR_LUT_SIZE can be 115. The threshold is defined by 2 bytes (bit0 located in the byte with lower address),
0x7D	DPC_THRSH_LOW	RW	2	15-0	RFU
0x7F	DPC_DEBUG	RW	1	7-0	Enables the debug signals
0x80	DPC_AGC_SHIFT_VALUE	RW	1	7-0	Shift Value for the AGC dynamic low adoption to prevent oscillation
0x81	DPC_AGC_GEAR_LUT_ SIZE	RW	1	7-0	Defines the number of gears for the lookup table (LUT, value can be between 115)
0x82	DPC_AGC_GEAR_LUT	RW	15	-	Defines the Gear Setting for each step size starting with Gear0 at lowest address up to 15 gears. Each entry contains a definition for the DPC_CONFIG register content. Bits 8:11 are not taken into account.

Table 51. EEPROM Addresses...continued

DPC_GUARD_FAST_MODE		EPROM Addressescontinued				
	Address	Field / Value	Access		Bits	Comments
Section   Sec	0x91	DPC_GUARD_FAST_ MODE	RW	2	15-0	triggered. This happens in the following
- After a gear switch   Time base is 1/20 MHz (Example: Value of 2000 is equal to 100 Mg sequal to 100 Mg						
Time base is 1/20 MHz (Example: Value of 2000 is equal to 100 µs)						
2000 is equal to 100 μs)						
15-0						
Instruction	0x93	DPC_GUARD_SOF_ DETECTED	RW	2	15-0	to avoid any DPC regulation between SoF/SC and actual begin of reception. Time base is 1/20MHz (Example: Value of 2000 is equal to
7:4   DRC lookup table size in number of elements   Adaptive Waveshaping Control (AWC) and Adaptive Receiver Control (ARC) configuration   dynamic   3:0   DPC Gear   7:4   TAU_MOD_FALLING (Sign bit (MSB) + 3-bit value)   11:8   TAU_MOD_RISING (Sign bit (MSB) + 3-bit value)   15:12   RESIDUAL_CARRIER (Sign bit (MSB) + 3-bit value)   28-16   Bitmask identifying technology and baud rate: bit 16#: 0000.0000.0000b - A106   bit 17#: 0000.0000.0010b - A212   bit 18#: 0000.0000.0100b - B106   bit 21#: 0000.0000.1000b - B106   bit 21#: 0000.0001.0000b - B212   bit 22#: 0000.0110.0000b - B424   bit 23#: 0000.1100.0000b - B424   bit 23#: 0000.1000.000b - F212   bit 25#: 0001.0000.000b - F212   bit 25#: 0001.0000.000b - 15693 ASK 100   bit 27#: 0100.0000.0000 - 15693 ASK 100   bit 27#:	0x95	DPC_GUARD_FIELD_ON	RW	2	15-0	instruction. Time base is 1/20MHz (Example:
Dx98   PCD_AWC_DRC_LUT   R/W   80   Adaptive Waveshaping Control (AWC) and Adaptive Receiver Control (ARC) configuration	0x97	PCD_AWC_DRC_LUT_SIZE	RW	1	3:0	AWC Lookup table size in number of elements
Adaptive Receiver Control (ARC) configuration  dynamic 3:0 DPC Gear  7:4 TAU_MOD_FALLING (Sign bit (MSB) + 3-bit value)  11:8 TAU_MOD_RISING (Sign bit (MSB) + 3-bit value)  15:12 RESIDUAL_CARRIER (Sign bit (MSB) + 3-bit value)  28-16 Bitmask identifying technology and baud rate: bit 16#: 0000.0000.0000b - A106 bit 17#: 0000.0000.001b - A212 bit 18#: 0000.0000.010b - A424 bit 19#: 0000.0000.100b - B406 bit 20#: 0000.0000.1000b - B106 bit 21#: 0000.0001.000b - B212 bit 22#: 0000.010.0000b - B424 bit 23#: 0000.0100.000b - B424 bit 23#: 0000.0100.000b - F212 bit 25#: 0001.0000.000b - F23 ASK 100 bit 27#: 0100.0000.0000 - 15693 ASK 100					7:4	DRC lookup table size in number of elements
7:4 TAU_MOD_FALLING (Sign bit (MSB) + 3-bit value)  11:8 TAU_MOD_RISING (Sign bit (MSB) + 3-bit value)  15:12 RESIDUAL_CARRIER (Sign bit (MSB) + 3-bit value)  28-16 Bitmask identifying technology and baud rate: bit 16#: 0000.0000.0000b - A106 bit 17#: 0000.0000.0001b - A212 bit 18#: 0000.0000.0010b - A424 bit 19#: 0000.0000.0100b - B106 bit 20#: 0000.0000.1000b - B106 bit 21#: 0000.0001.0000b - B212 bit 22#: 0000.0010.0000b - B424 bit 23#: 0000.0100.0000b - B424 bit 23#: 0000.0100.0000b - B848 bit 24#: 0000.1000.0000b - F212 bit 25#: 0001.0000.0000b - F212 bit 25#: 0011.0000.0000b - F312 bit 26#: 0011.0000.0000b - F312 bit 26#: 0011.0000.0000b - T5693 ASK 100 bit 27#: 0100.0000.0000b - 15693 ASK 100	0x98	PCD_AWC_DRC_LUT	R/W	80		
value)  11:8 TAU_MOD_RISING (Sign bit (MSB)+ 3-bit value)  15:12 RESIDUAL_CARRIER (Sign bit (MSB) + 3-bit value)  28-16 Bitmask identifying technology and baud rate: bit 16#: 0000.0000.0000b - A106 bit 17#: 0000.0000.001b - A212 bit 18#: 0000.0000.010b - A424 bit 19#: 0000.0000.0100b - B106 bit 20#: 0000.0001.000b - B106 bit 21#: 0000.0001.0000b - B212 bit 22#: 0000.0010.0000b - B424 bit 23#: 0000.0100.0000b - B848 bit 24#: 0000.1000.000b - F212 bit 25#: 0001.0000.0000b - F212 bit 25#: 0001.0000.0000b - F212 bit 25#: 0001.0000.0000b - T5693 ASK 100 bit 27#: 0100.0000.0000b - 15693 ASK 100				dynamic	3:0	DPC Gear
Value)  15:12 RESIDUAL_CARRIER (Sign bit (MSB) + 3-bit value)  28-16 Bitmask identifying technology and baud rate: bit 16#: 0000.0000.0000b - A106     bit 17#: 0000.0000.0001b - A212     bit 18#: 0000.0000.010b - A424     bit 19#: 0000.0000.1000b - B106     bit 21#: 0000.0001.0000b - B212     bit 22#: 0000.0010.0000b - B424     bit 23#: 0000.0100.0000b - B488     bit 23#: 0000.0100.0000b - F212     bit 24#: 0000.1000.0000b - F212     bit 25#: 0001.0000.0000 -F424     bit 26#: 0010.0000.0000b - 15693 ASK 100     bit 27#: 0100.0000.0000 - 15693 ASK 100					7:4	, , , ,
value)  28-16  Bitmask identifying technology and baud rate: bit 16#: 0000.0000.0000b - A106 bit 17#: 0000.0000.0001b - A212 bit 18#: 0000.0000.010b - A424 bit 19#: 0000.0000.100b - B106 bit 20#: 0000.0001.000b - B106 bit 21#: 0000.001.0000b - B212 bit 22#: 0000.0010.0000b - B424 bit 23#: 0000.0100.0000b - B424 bit 23#: 0000.1000.0000b - F212 bit 25#: 0001.0000.0000b -F212 bit 25#: 0001.0000.0000b -F212 bit 25#: 0001.0000.0000b - T5693 ASK 100 bit 27#: 0100.0000.00000 - 15693 ASK 100					11:8	
bit 16#: 0000.0000.0000b - A106 bit 17#: 0000.0000.0001b - A212 bit 18#: 0000.0000.010b - A424 bit 19#: 0000.0000.0100b - A848 bit 20#: 0000.0000.1000b - B106 bit 21#: 0000.0001.0000b - B212 bit 22#: 0000.0010.0000b - B424 bit 23#: 0000.0100.0000b - B848 bit 24#: 0000.1000.0000b - F212 bit 25#: 0001.0000.0000b - F212 bit 25#: 0001.0000.0000b - F324					15:12	_ , , , ,
bit 17#: 0000.0000.0001b - A212 bit 18#: 0000.0000.0010b - A424 bit 19#: 0000.0000.0100b - A848 bit 20#: 0000.0000.1000b - B106 bit 21#: 0000.0001.0000b - B212 bit 22#: 0000.0010.0000b - B424 bit 23#: 0000.0100.0000b - B848 bit 24#: 0000.1000.0000b - F212 bit 25#: 0001.0000.0000b - F212 bit 25#: 0010.0000.0000b - T5693 ASK 100 bit 27#: 0100.0000.0000 - 15693 ASK 10					28-16	Bitmask identifying technology and baud rate:
bit 18#: 0000.0000.010b - A424 bit 19#: 0000.0000.100b - A848 bit 20#: 0000.0000.1000b - B106 bit 21#: 0000.0001.0000b - B212 bit 22#: 0000.0010.0000b - B424 bit 23#: 0000.0100.0000b - B848 bit 24#: 0000.1000.0000b -F212 bit 25#: 0001.0000.0000 -F424 bit 26#: 0010.0000.0000b - 15693 ASK 100 bit 27#: 0100.0000.0000 - 15693 ASK 10						bit 16#: 0000.0000.0000b - A106
bit 19#: 0000.0000.0100b - A848 bit 20#: 0000.0000.1000b - B106 bit 21#: 0000.0001.0000b - B212 bit 22#: 0000.0010.0000b - B424 bit 23#: 0000.0100.0000b - B848 bit 24#: 0000.1000.0000b -F212 bit 25#: 0001.0000.0000 -F424 bit 26#: 0010.0000.0000b - 15693 ASK 100 bit 27#: 0100.0000.0000 - 15693 ASK 10						bit 17#: 0000.0000.0001b - A212
bit 20#: 0000.0000.1000b - B106 bit 21#: 0000.0001.0000b - B212 bit 22#: 0000.0010.0000b - B424 bit 23#: 0000.0100.0000b - B848 bit 24#: 0000.1000.0000b -F212 bit 25#: 0001.0000.0000 -F424 bit 26#: 0010.0000.0000b - 15693 ASK 100 bit 27#: 0100.0000.0000 - 15693 ASK 10						bit 18#: 0000.0000.0010b - A424
bit 21#: 0000.0001.0000b - B212 bit 22#: 0000.0010.0000b - B424 bit 23#: 0000.0100.0000b - B848 bit 24#: 0000.1000.0000b -F212 bit 25#: 0001.0000.0000 -F424 bit 26#: 0010.0000.0000b - 15693 ASK 100 bit 27#: 0100.0000.0000 - 15693 ASK 10						bit 19#: 0000.0000.0100b - A848
bit 22#: 0000.0010.0000b - B424 bit 23#: 0000.0100.0000b - B848 bit 24#: 0000.1000.0000b -F212 bit 25#: 0001.0000.0000 -F424 bit 26#: 0010.0000.0000b - 15693 ASK 100 bit 27#: 0100.0000.0000 - 15693 ASK 10						bit 20#: 0000.0000.1000b - B106
bit 23#: 0000.0100.0000b - B848 bit 24#: 0000.1000.0000b -F212 bit 25#: 0001.0000.0000 -F424 bit 26#: 0010.0000.0000b - 15693 ASK 100 bit 27#: 0100.0000.0000 - 15693 ASK 10						bit 21#: 0000.0001.0000b - B212
bit 24#: 0000.1000.0000b -F212 bit 25#: 0001.0000.0000 -F424 bit 26#: 0010.0000.0000b - 15693 ASK 100 bit 27#: 0100.0000.0000 - 15693 ASK 10						bit 22#: 0000.0010.0000b - B424
bit 25#: 0001.0000.0000 -F424 bit 26#: 0010.0000.0000b - 15693 ASK 100 bit 27#: 0100.0000.0000 - 15693 ASK 10						bit 23#: 0000.0100.0000b - B848
bit 26#: 0010.0000.0000b - 15693 ASK 100 bit 27#: 0100.0000.0000 - 15693 ASK 10						bit 24#: 0000.1000.0000b -F212
bit 27#: 0100.0000.0000 - 15693 ASK 10						bit 25#: 0001.0000.0000 -F424
						bit 26#: 0010.0000.0000b - 15693 ASK 100
bit 28#: 1000.0000.0000b - ISO18000 3M3						bit 27#: 0100.0000.0000 - 15693 ASK 10
						bit 28#: 1000.0000.0000b - ISO18000 3M3

Table 51. EEPROM Addresses...continued

	EPROM Addressescontinued				
EEPROM Address (HEX)	Field / Value	Access	Size (bytes)	Bits	Comments
				31-29	RFU
0xE8	Misc_Config	R/W	1		Digital delay can be enabled in firmware by setting Bit3 of bMisc_Config byte in EEPROM. The digital delay of highest baud rate for each technology is stored in DIGITAL_CONFIG location in EEPROM.  The host software now does need not calculate the additional delay required for
				0	every technology baud-rate.  DigitalDelayFWEnabled. 0: Disable digital
					delay in FW. 1: Enable digital delay.
				2-1	Clif timer select 00b: timer0 -01b: timer1 -10b: timer2
				3	Enable/ Disable Internal regulated 3.3 V output (LDO_OUT)
				4	DPC_XI_RAM_CORRECTION Enable/Disable bit: If this bit is set, the trim value for the AGC is the sum of the trim value stored in EEPROM and in the SYSTEM_CONFIG register (bits 19:12)
				7-5	RFU
0xE9	DigiDelay_A_848 RW	R/W	1	7-0	Base digiDelay in used for type A: 848 base, 424 = base*2, 212 = Base*4, 106 = Base*8
0xEA	DigiDelay_B_848 RW	R/W	1	7-0	Base digiDelay in used for type B 848 base, 424 = base*2, 212 = Base*4, 106 = Base*8
0xEB	DigiDelay_F_424 RW	R/W	1	7-0	Base digiDelay in used for type F 424 base, 212 = Base*2
0xEC	DigiDelay_15693 RW_FastHigh	R/W	1	7-0	Base digiDelay in used for ISO15693 FAST_ HIGH base, HIGH = base*2
OxED	DigiDelay_18000_2_848	R/W	1	7-0	Base digiDelay in used for type 18000_2_848
DxEE	DigiDelay_18000_4_848	R/W	1	7-0	Base digiDelay in used for type 18000_4_848
OxEF	RFU	R/W	1	7-0	-
0xF0	TestbusMode	R/W	1	7-0	1 = TESTBUS_MODE_ANALOG. 2 = TESTBUS_MODE_DIGITAL
0xF1	TbSelect	R/W	1	7-0	NUM_VALID_DIGI_TBSELECT = {0x00,0x01,0x10,0x1B,0x1D,0x30,0x58,0x70,0x NUM_VALID_ANA_DAC_SRC_CONFIG = {0x01,0x02,0x03,0x04,0x05,0x06,0x07,0x09, 0x0a}
0xF2	MapTb1_to_Tb0	R/W	1	7-0	0: Map Tb0 to Tb1 (default)
					1: Map Tb1 to Tb0
0xF3	NumPadSignalMaps	R/W	1	7-0	Number of Pad signal maps configured.

Table 51. EEPROM Addresses...continued

EEPROM Address (HEX)	Field / Value	Access	Size (bytes)	Bits	Comments
0xF4	PadSignalMap	R/W	4	7-0	0xXY (X: Pad Location, Y: Test bus Bit position)
				X = Pad location 0 - IRQ (PWR_REQ) pin 1 - AUX2 (CLK_REQ) pin 2 - DWL_REQ pin 3 - AUX1 (TB6) pin 4-15 - RFU	
					Y = bit position of the test bus to be routed to the pad 70 - bit7bit0 on the test bus 8 - 13 MHz clock is available
0xF5-0xF7	RFU	-	1	7-0	RFU
0xF8	TbDac1	R/W	1	7-0	dac1 sources are routed to IRQ
0xF9	TbDac2	R/W	1	7-0	dac2 sources are routed to AUX2
From firmwa	are V4.1 onwards:		'		
0xFA	Legacy_typeB_handling_enable	R/W	1	1	Enable/Disable handling of legacy Type B card: Enable: bit 0 is set, Disable: Bit 0 is cleared
0xFB	Legacy_typeB_handling_interval	R/W	1	1	Length of the added extra modulation pulse in micro seconds.
0xFC	DPC Config	R/W	1	1	Value 0x1 – Fast AGC is disabled during the RX Wait time and during reception. Fast AGC is re-enabled only after RX is complete or RF TIMEOUT  Value 0x0 – Feature disabled
0xFD-0xF E	RFU	-	1	7-0	RFU

### 11.5.3 RAM

The RAM is used as Input/Output buffer, and implements independent buffers for input and output. The buffers are able to improve the performance of a system with limited interface speed.

### 11.5.4 Register

Registers configure the PN5180 for a specific RF protocol and other functionality. Registers can be initialized using the host interface or by copying data from EEPROM to the register as done by the command LOAD\_RF\_CONFIG.

It is mandatory to use the command LOAD\_RF\_CONFIG for selection of a specific RF protocol.

### 11.6 Debug Signals

# 11.6.1 General functionality

The debugging of the RF functionality of the PN5180 is supported by a configurable test signal output possibility. Up to 2 analog or up to 4 digital test signals can be routed to configurable output pins of the PN5180. Test signals can be either analog or digital signals. The analog test signals contain the digital data of the signal processing unit of the PN5180, converted to analog signals by two DAC's to allow the inspection of these signals in real time.

The test bus functionality as such must be enabled in the EEPROM settings (EEPROM address: 0x17, TESTBUS ENABLE).

Two commands exist for configuration of the digital and analog debug signal output, CONFIGURE\_TESTBUS\_DIGITAL and CONFIGURE\_TESTBUS\_ANALOG.

# 11.6.2 Digital Debug Configuration

The digital debug output is configured by the command CONFIGURE\_TESTBUS\_DIGITAL. Two parameters are passed within this command.

The first parameter (1 byte) defines the test signal group. Out of this test signal group, one signal can be selected for output on a pin of the PN5180 (4 bits).

The signal type of the chosen test signal group is selected by the low-nibble of parameter 2. A value of 8 on this position selects the 13.56 MHz clock to be put out on the selected pin.

The high nibble of parameter 2 (1 byte) selects the output pin for the selected test signal.

The following parameter groups are possible:

Table 52. Debug Signal Group Selection

Command parameter (hex)	Debug Signal Group
01	Clock signal group
1B	Transmitter encoder group
1D	Timer group
30	Card mode protocol group
58	Transceive group
70	Receiver data transfer group
73	Receiver error group

The second parameter defines the pin which is used for output of the test signal in the high nibble. The signal from one of the Debug Signal groups that are put out in the low nibble.

#### 11.6.2.1 Debug signal groups

Table 53. Clock Signal Group

Value low nibble (HEX)	Debug Function
915	RFU
8	13.56 MHz clock is put out

PN5180A0xx\_C3\_C4

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2021. All rights reserved

Table 53. Clock Signal Group...continued

Value low nibble (HEX)	Debug Function
7	CLIF clock reset
6	Signal indicating the PLL is locked
5	Signal indicating an external Field is present
4	20 MHz clock from the high frequency oscillator
3	27.12 MHz clock from the PLL
2	27.12 MHz clock from the RF clock recovery
1	Multiplexed 27.12 MHz clock
0	Multiplexed 13.56 MHz clock

### Table 54. Transmitter Encoder Group

Value low nibble (HEX)	Debug Function
915	RFU
8	13.56 MHz clock is put out
72	RFU
1	Output TX envelope
0	Tx-IRQ

### Table 55. Timer Group

Value low nibble (HEX)	Debug Function
915	RFU
8	13.56 MHz clock is put out
7	Running flag of timer T0
6	Expiration flag of timer T0
5	Running flag of timer T1
4	Expiration flag of timer T1
3	Running flag of timer T2
2	Expiration flag of timer T2
10	RFU

### Table 56. Card mode Protocol Group

Value low nibble (HEX)	Debug Function
915	RFU

Table 56. Card mode Protocol Group...continued

Value low nibble (HEX)	Debug Function
8	13.56 MHz Clock is put out
7	Synchronized clock-fail signal
6	Flag indicating that ISO/IEC14443-Type A (Miller) was detected
5	Flag indicating that FeliCa 212 kBd (Manchester) was detected
4	Flag indicating that FeliCa 424 kBd (Manchester) was detected
3	Flag indicating that ISO/IEC14443-Type B (NRZ) was detected
2	Flag indicating that the EOF was detected
1	CM data signal (Miller / Manchester / NRZ)
0	Signal indicating that the current data is valid

### Table 57. Transceive Group

Value low nibble (HEX)	Debug Function
915	RFU
8	13.56 MHz clock is put out
7	Signal indicating that the tx prefetch was completed
6	Signal initiating a tx prefetch at the BufferManager
5	Start of transmission signal to TxEncoder
4	enable reception signal to RxDecoder
3	indicator that the waiting time was already expired
2	Transceive state2
1	Transceive state1
0	Transceive state0

## Table 58. Receiver Data Transfer Group

Value low nibble (HEX)	Debug Function
915	RFU
8	13.56 MHz clock is put out
7	Signal from SigPro indicating a collision
6	Signal from SigPro indicating end of data
5	Signal from SigPro indicating that data is valid
4	Signal from SigPro indicating received data
3	Status signal set by rx_start, ends when RX is completely over
2	Status signal indicating actual reception of data

Table 58. Receiver Data Transfer Group...continued

Value low nibble (HEX)	Debug Function		
1	Reset signal for receiver chain (at start of RX)		
0	Internal RxDec bitclk		

Table 59. Receiver Error Group

Value low nibble (HEX)	Debug Function
915	RFU
8	13.56 MHz clock is put out
7	Combination of data/protocol error and collision
6	Set if RxMultiple is set, and the LEN byte indicates more than 28 bytes
53	RFU
2	Set if a collision has been detected
1	Protocol error flag
0	Data integrity error flag (Parity, CRC (Collision))

## 11.6.2.2 Digital Debug Output Pin Configuration

Table 60. Debug Signal Output Pin Configuration

Value high nibble (HEX)	Debug Function (PIN)
0	IRQ pin (B2 on TFBGA64 -39 on HVQFN40)
1	GPO1 pin (B3 on TFBGA64 - 38 on HVQFN40)
2	AUX2 pin (C1 on TFBGA64 - 02 on HVQFN40)
3	AUX1 pin (B1 on TFBGA64 - 40 on HVQFN40)
all others	RFU

The Digital Debug output pins are defined by the bits 4:7 in TB POS

### 11.6.3 Analog Debug Configuration

For the output of an analog debug signal, two pins are available, AUX1 and AUX2. Internal digital signals are provided in real time on the analog output pins without the need of using a high-speed digital interface. Two provide this real-time debugging functionality, two internal DAC's (Digital Analog Converter) convert internal digital signals of the PN5180 to analog analog signals and provide this signals on the output pins. Up to two analog output signals can be provided at the output pins AUX1, AUX2.

The analog signals provided at the output pins are defined by two parameters of the command CONFIGURE\_TESTBUS\_ANALOG.

# 11.7 AUX2 / DWL\_REQ

### 11.7.1 Firmware update

The PN5180 offers the possibility to upgrade the internal Firmware.

The pin AUX2/DWL\_REQ is a double function pin. During start-up (time from power-up of the IC until IDLE IRQ is raised), the pin is used in input mode. If the polarity on this AUX2/DWL\_REQ pin during start-up is high, the PN5180 enters the download mode.

If the boot process is finished (indicated by the IDLE IRQ), the pin is switched to output mode and the pin can be used for general debug purpose.

Recommended sequence is to set the RESET\_N level to 0, set AUX2 pin level to 1 and release RESET\_N to 1.

Exiting the download mode is performed by setting the AUX2 pin to 0 and perform a reset of the PN5180.

### 11.7.2 Firmware update command set

The PN5180 uses a dedicated host interface command set for download of new firmware. The physical SPI host interface is used for download of a new firmware image. Security features are implemented to avoid intentional or unintentional modifications of the firmware image. The access to the IC is locked based on authentication mechanism to avoid unauthorized firmware downloads. The integrity of the firmware is ensured based on a secure hash algorithm,

The Firmware image can be identified based on a version number, which contains major and minor number.

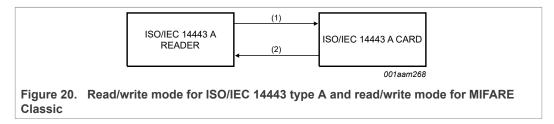
For security reasons, the download of a smaller major version number than currently installed on the PN5180 is not possible.

### 11.8 RF Functionality

#### 11.8.1 Supported RF Protocols

# 11.8.1.1 Communication mode for ISO/IEC 14443 type A and for MIFARE Classic

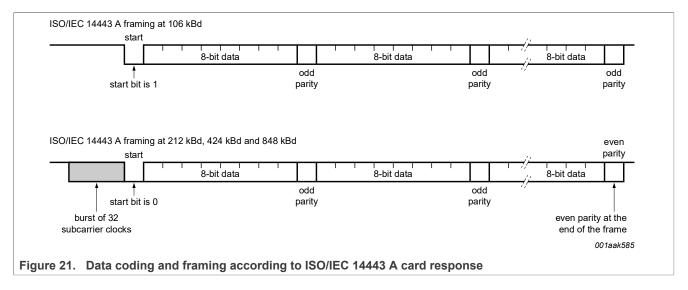
The physical level of the communication is shown in Figure 19.



The physical parameters are described in Table 61.

Communication direction	Signal type	Transfer speed			
		106 kbit/s	212 kbit/s	424 kbit/s	848 kbit/s
Reader to card (send data from the PN5180 to a card) $f_c$ = 13.56 MHz	reader side modulation	100 % ASK	100 % ASK	100 % ASK	100 % ASK
	bit encoding	modified Miller encoding	modified Miller encoding	modified Miller encoding	modified Miller encoding
	bit rate [kbit/s]	f <sub>c</sub> /128	f <sub>c</sub> /64	f <sub>c</sub> /32	f <sub>c</sub> /16
Card to reader (PN5180 receives data from a card)	card side modulation	subcarrier load modulation	subcarrier load modulation	subcarrier load modulation	subcarrier load modulation
	subcarrier frequency	f <sub>c</sub> / 16			
	bit encoding	Manchester encoding	BPSK	BPSK	BPSK

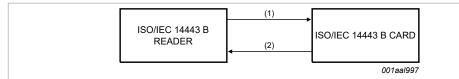
The PN5180 connection to a host is required to manage the complete ISO/IEC 14443 type A and MIFARE Classic communication protocol. Figure 20 shows the data coding and framing according to communication mode for ISO/IEC 14443 type A and for MIFARE Classic.



The internal CRC coprocessor calculates the CRC value based on the selected protocol. In card mode for higher baud rates, the parity is automatically inverted as end of communication indicator. The selected protocol needs to be implemented on a host processor.

#### 11.8.1.2 ISO/IEC14443 B functionality

The physical level of the communication is shown in Figure 21.



- 1. Reader to Card NRZ, transfer speed 106 kbit/s to 848 kbit/s
- Card to reader, Subcarrier Load Modulation Manchester Coded or BPSK, transfer speed 106 kbit/s to 848 kbit/s

Figure 22. ISO/IEC 14443 B read/write mode communication diagram

The physical parameters are described in Table 62.

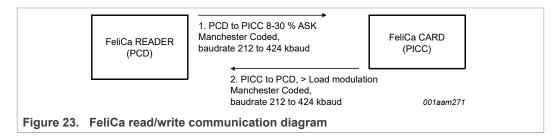
Table 62. Communication overview for ISO/IEC 14443 B reader/writer

Communication direction	Signal type	Transfer speed			
		106 kbit/s	212 kbit/s	424 kbit/s	848 kbit/s
Reader to card (send data from the PN5180 to a card) $f_c$ = 13.56 MHz	reader side modulation	10 % ASK	10 % ASK	10 % ASK	10 % ASK
	bit encoding	NRZ	NRZ	NRZ	NRZ
	bit rate [kbit/s]	128 / f <sub>c</sub>	64 / f <sub>c</sub>	32 / f <sub>c</sub>	16 / f <sub>c</sub>
Card to reader (PN5180 receives data from a card)	card side modulation	subcarrier load modulation	subcarrier load modulation	subcarrier load modulation	subcarrier load modulation
	subcarrier frequency	f <sub>c</sub> / 16	f <sub>c</sub> / 16	f <sub>c</sub> / 16	f <sub>c</sub> / 16
	bit encoding	BPSK	BPSK	BPSK	BPSK

The PN5180 requires the host to manage the ISO/IEC 14443 B protocol.

#### 11.8.1.3 FeliCa RF functionality

The FeliCa mode is the general reader/writer to card communication scheme according to the FeliCa specification. The communication on a physical level is shown in Figure 22.



The physical parameters are described in Table 63.

Table 63. Communication for FeliCa reader/writer

Communication Signal type direction		Transfer speed FeliCa	FeliCa higher transfer speeds
		212 kbit/s	424 kbit/s
Reader to card (send data from the PN5180 to	reader side modulation	8 % to 30 % ASK	8 % to 30 % ASK
a card) f <sub>c</sub> = 13.56 MHz	bit encoding	Manchester encoding	Manchester encoding

PN5180A0xx\_C3\_C4

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2021. All rights reserved.

Table 63.	Communication	for FeliCa	reader/writercontinued
-----------	---------------	------------	------------------------

Communication direction	Signal type	Transfer speed FeliCa	FeliCa higher transfer speeds	
unection		212 kbit/s	424 kbit/s	
	bit rate	f <sub>c</sub> /64	f <sub>o</sub> /32	
Card to reader (PN5180 receives data from a	card side modulation	Load modulation,	Load modulation,	
card)	bit encoding	Manchester encoding	Manchester encoding	

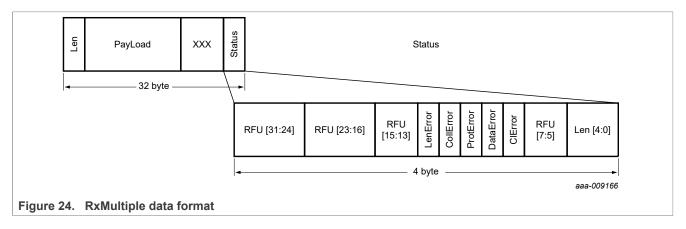
The PN5180 needs to be connected to a host which implements the FeliCa protocol.

Multiple reception cycles (RxMultiple)

For FeliCa timeslot handling in PCD mode, PN5180 implements multiple reception cycles. The feature is enabled by setting the control bit RX\_MULTIPLE\_ENABLE in the register TRANSCEIVE CONTROL in combination with the transceive state machine.

Unlike for normal operation, the receiver is enabled again after a reception is finished. As there is only one receive buffer available, but several responses are expected, the buffer is split into sub buffers of 32 byte length. Hence, the maximum number of responses which can be handled is limited to 8. As the maximum length defined for a FeliCa response is 20 bytes, the buffer size defined does fulfill the requirements for that use-case. The first data frame received is copied onto buffer address 0. The subsequent frames are copied to the buffer address 32 \* NumberOfReceivedFrames. The maximum number of data bytes allowed per frame is limited to 28.

All bytes in the buffer between the payload and the status byte are uninitialized and therefore invalid. The firmware on the host shall not use these bytes. The last word of the sub buffer (position 28 to 31) contains a status word. The status word contains the number of received bytes (may vary from the FeliCa length in case of an error), the CLError flag indicating any error in the reception (which is a combination of 3 individual error flags DATA\_INTEGRITY\_ERROR || PROTOCOL\_ERROR || COLLISION\_DETECTED) the individual error flags and the LenError flag indicating an incorrect length byte (either length byte is greater than 28 or the number of received bytes is shorter than indicated by the length byte). All unused bits (RFU) are masked to 0.



There are 4 different cases possible for a reception:

- 1. Correct reception Data integrity is correct (no CRC error), and additionally the number of bytes received is equal to the length byte. Data is written to the buffer. No error set in status byte.
- 2. Erroneous reception Data is incorrect (data integrity error CRC wrong) but frame length is correct. Data is written to buffer and the bits CLError and DataError in the status byte are set.
- 3. Erroneous reception the length byte received indicates a frame length greater than 28. No data is copied to buffer but status byte with LenError bit set is written.
- 4. Erroneous reception the length byte is larger than the number of data bytes, which have been received. Data received is written to buffer and the ProtocolError bit in the status byte is set.

For each reception, the RX\_IRQ in the IRQ\_STATUS is set. The host firmware can disable the IRQ and use a timer for timeout after the last timeslot to avoid excessive interaction with the hardware. At the end of the reception, additionally the bit field RX\_NUM\_FRAMES\_RECEIVED in the register RX\_STATUS is updated to indicate the number of received frames.

After the reception of the eight frames (which is the maximum supported), a state change to next expected state is executed (WaitTransmit for transceive command). It is possible to issue the IDLE command in order to leave the RxMultiple cycle. Consequently the reception is stopped. Upon start of a new reception cycle, the flag RX\_NUM\_FRAMES\_RECEIVED is cleared.

The duration between deactivate and reactivate is at minimum 2 RF cycles and can last typically up to 2  $\mu$ s.

#### 11.8.1.4 ISO/IEC15693 functionality

The physical parameters are described below.

Table 64. Communication for ISO/IEC 15693 reader/writer "reader to card"

Communication direction	Signal type	Transfer speed	
		f <sub>c</sub> /512 kbit/s	
Reader to card (send data from the PN5180 to a card)	reader side modulation	10 % to 30 % ASK 90 % to 100 % ASK	
	bit encoding	1/4	
	bit length	302.08 µs	

Table 65. Communication for ISO/IEC 15693 reader/writer "card to reader"

Communication Significant direction	Signal type	Transfer speed			
		6.62 kbit/s	13.24 kbit/s	26.48 kbit/s	52.96 kbit/s <sup>[1]</sup>
Card to reader (PN5180 receives data from a card) f <sub>c</sub> = 13.56 MHz	card side modulation	not supported	not supported	single subcarrier load modulation ASK	single subcarrier load modulation ASK
	bit length (µs)	-	-	37.76 (3.746)	18.88

PN5180A0xx\_C3\_C4

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

Rev. 3.9 — 17 November 2021

© NXP B.V. 2021. All rights reserved

Table 65. Communication for ISO/IEC 15693 reader/writer "card to reader"...continued

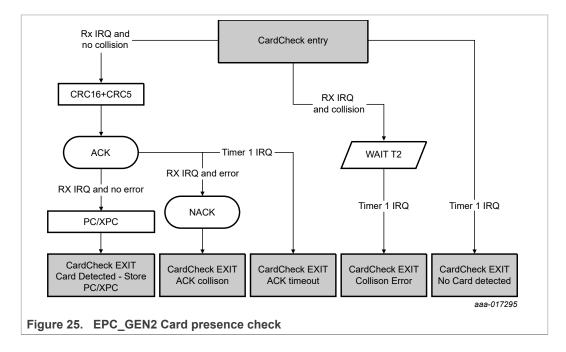
Communication direction	Signal type	Transfer speed			
		6.62 kbit/s	13.24 kbit/s	26.48 kbit/s	52.96 kbit/s <sup>[1]</sup>
	bit encoding	-	-	Manchester coding	Manchester coding
fre	subcarrier frequency [MHz]	-	-	f <sub>c</sub> /32	f <sub>c</sub> /32

<sup>[1]</sup> Fast inventory (page) read command only (ICODE proprietary command).

### 11.8.1.5 ISO/IEC18000-3 Mode 3 functionality

The ISO/IEC 18000-3 mode 3 is not described in this document. For a detailed explanation of the protocol, refer to the ISO/IEC 18000-3 standard.

The diagram below illustrates the card presence check:



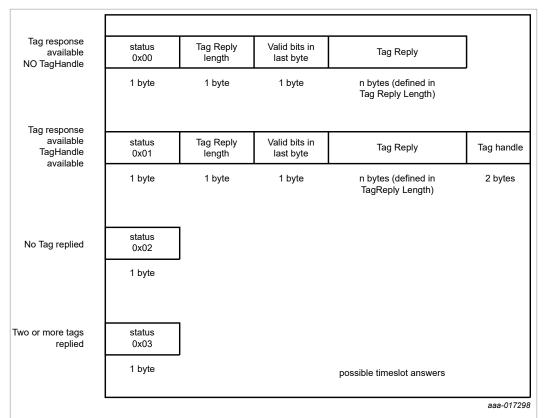


Figure 26. EPC GEN2 possible timeslot answers

#### 11.8.1.6 NFCIP-1 modes

Overview

The NFCIP-1 communication differentiates between an Active and a Passive Communication Mode.

- Active Communication mode means both the initiator and the target are using their own RF field to transmit data.
- Passive Communication mode means that the target answers to an initiator command in a load modulation scheme. The initiator is active in terms of generating the RF field.
- Initiator: Generates RF field at 13.56 MHz and starts the NFCIP-1 communication.
- Target: responds to initiator command either in a load modulation scheme in Passive Communication mode or using a self-generated and self-modulated RF field for Active Communication mode.

In order, to support the NFCIP-1 standard the PN5180 supports the Active and Passive Communication mode at the transfer speeds 106 kbit/s, 212 kbit/s and 424 kbit/s as defined in the NFCIP-1 standard.

Active communication mode

Active communication mode means both the initiator and the target are using their own RF field to transmit data.

PN5180A0xx\_C3\_C4

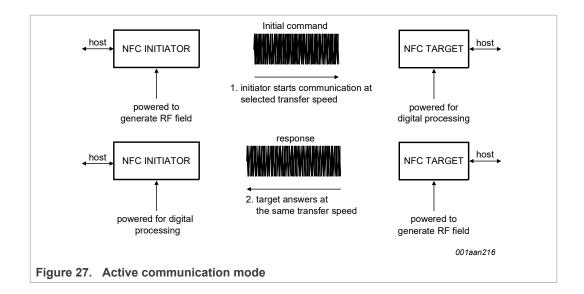


Table 66. Communication overview for active communication mode

Communication direction	106 kbit/s	212 kbit/s	424 kbit/s
Initiator → Target	_	According to FeliCa,	8 % to 30 % ASK
Target → Initiator	A 100 % ASK, modified Miller Coded	Manchester Coded	

A dedicated host controller firmware is required to handle the NFCIP-1 protocol. For this purpose, NXP offers an NFC Reader library (check the NXP website) which supports Reader/Writer. P2P and CardEmulation modes.

Passive communication mode

Passive communication mode means that the target answers to an initiator command in a load modulation scheme. The initiator is active (powered) to generate the RF field.

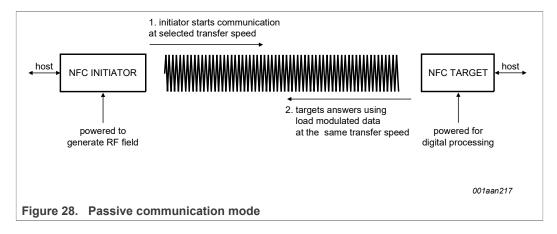


Table 67. Communication overview for passive communication mode

The state of the s			
Communication direction	106 kbit/s	212 kbit/s	424 kbit/s
Initiator → Target	According to ISO/IEC 14443 A 100 % ASK, Modified Miller Coded	According to FeliCa, Manchester Coded	8 % to 30 % ASK
Target → Initiator	According to ISO/IEC 14443 A @106 kbit modified Miller Coded	,	> 14 % ASK

A dedicated host controller firmware is required to handle the NFCIP-1 protocol.

Note: Transfer Speeds above 424 kbit/s are not defined in the NFCIP-1 standard.

NFCIP-1 protocol support

The NFCIP-1 protocol is not described in this document. The PN5180 does not implement any of the high-level protocol functions. These higher-level protocol functions need to be provided by the host. For detailed explanation of the protocol, refer to the NFCIP-1 standard. However the datalink layer is according to the following policy:

- Speed shall not be changed while continuous data exchange in a transaction.
- Transaction includes initialization, anticollision methods and data exchange (in continuous way, meaning no interruption by another transaction).

In order not to disturb current infrastructure based on 13.56 MHz, the following general rules to start an NFCIP-1 communication are defined:

- Per default, an NFCIP-1 device is in Target mode meaning its RF field is switched off
- 2. The RF level detector is active.
- Only if it is required by the application the NFCIP-1 device shall switch to Initiator mode.
- 4. An initiator shall only switch on its RF field if no external RF field is detected by the RF Level detector during a time of T<sub>IDT</sub>. (Details are specified in the ISO/IEC 18092)
- 5. The initiator performs initialization according to the selected mode.

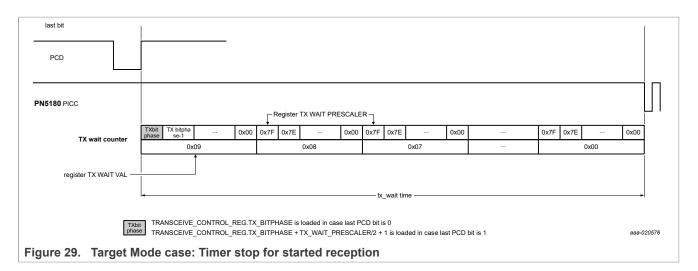
#### 11.8.1.7 ISO/IEC14443 A Card operation mode

PN5180 can be configured to act as an ISO/IEC 14443 A compliant card.

In this configuration, the PN5180 can generate an answer in a load modulation scheme according to the ISO/IEC 14443 A interface description.

Note: PN5180 does not support a complete card protocol. This card protocol has to be handled by a connected host controller. Nevertheless, the layer3 type A activation is handled by the NFC frontend. The Card Activated IRQ shall be enabled and notifies if a card activation had been successfully performed.

The supports ISO/IEC14443 A card mode for data rates 106 kbit/s, 212 kbit/s, 424 kbit/s and 848 kbit/s.



#### 11.8.1.8 NFC Configuration

The NFC protocol for the 106 kbit/s mode defines an additional Sync-Byte (0xF0 + parity) after the normal start bit had been transmitted. As this Sync-Byte includes a parity bit, it can be handled by a host firmware as a normal data byte.

#### 11.8.1.9 Mode Detector

The Mode Detector is a functional block of the PN5180in PICC mode which senses for an RF field generated by another device. The mode detector allows distinguishing between type A and FeliCa target mode. Dependent on the recognized protocol generated by an initiator peer device the host is able to react. The PN5180 is able to emulate type A cards and peer to peer active target modes according to ISO/IEC18092.

#### 11.8.2 RF-field handling

The NFC frontend supports generation of a RF-field dependent on external conditions like presence of another NFC device generating an RF field. A flexible mechanism to control the RF field is available.

After power-up, the RF-field is off.

The instruction RF\_ON enables the generation of a RF-field. The NFC frontend can perform an initial RF collision avoidance according to ISO/IEC18092. Before enabling the RF-field, a field detection is automatically enabled for  $T_{\text{IDT}}$ . In case an external field is detected, the field is not switched on and an RF\_ACTIVE\_ERROR\_IRQ is raised. The cause for the error can be examined in the RF\_STATUS.

In order to switch off the RF-field generation, the RF\_OFF instruction needs to be sent.

Active Mode is supported by configuring the RF ON instruction.

#### 11.8.3 Transmitter TX

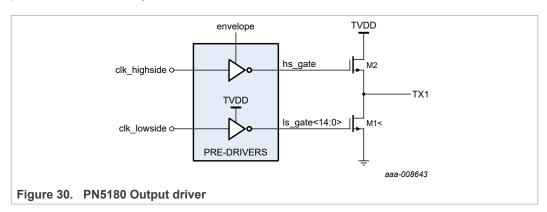
The transmitter is able to drive an antenna circuit connected to outputs TX1 and TX2 with a 13.56 MHz carrier signal. The signal delivered on pins TX1 and pin TX2 is the 13.56 MHz carrier modulated by an envelope signal for energy and data transmission. It can be used to drive an antenna directly, using a few passive components for matching and filtering. For a differential antenna configuration, either TX1 or TX2 can be configured to put out an inverted clock. 100 % modulation and several levels of amplitude modulation

PN5180A0xx\_C3\_C4

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2021. All rights reserved

on the carrier can be performed to support 13.56 MHz carrier-based RF-reader/writer protocols as defined by standards ISO/IEC14443 A and B, FeliCa and ISO/IEC 18092.



#### 11.8.3.1 100 % Modulation

There are 5 choices for the output stage behavior during 100 % modulation, and one setting for 10 % modulation. This modulation is controlled by TX\_CLK\_MODE\_RM in RF\_CONTROL\_TX\_CLK:

Table 68. Settings for TX1 and TX2

TX_CLK_MODE_RM (binary)	Tx1 and TX2 output	Remarks
000	High impedance	The high impedance of the transmitters (field-off) is enabling the AGC and overwriting any AGC configuration done by the host. Before switching on the field again, the host has to take care to configure the ACG according to application requirements.
001	0	output pulled to 0 in any case
010	1	output pulled to 1 in any case
110	RF high side push	Open-drain, only high side (push) MOS supplied with clock, clock polarity defined by TX2_INV_RM; low side MOS is off
101	RF low side pull	Open-drain, only low side (pull) MOS supplied with clock, clock polarity defined by TX1_INV_RM; high side MOS is off
111	13.56 MHz clock derived from 27.12 MHz quartz divided by 2	push/pull Operation, clock polarity defined by invtx; setting for 10 % modulation

With the options "RF high side push" and "RF low side push", potentially faster fall times can be achieved for the antenna voltage amplitude at the beginning of a modulation. This basic behavior during modulation cannot be configured independently for TX1 and TX2. The clock polarity of each Transmitter driver can be configured separately with TX1\_INV\_RM and TX2\_INV\_RM if the PN5180 operating in reader mode, or TX1\_INV\_CM and TX2\_INV\_CM if the PN5180 is operating in card emulation mode.

### 11.8.3.2 10 % Amplitude Modulation

For a targeted ASK 10 % amplitude modulation, the bits RF\_CONTROL\_TX\_CLK in register TX\_CLK\_MODE\_RM need to be set to value 0b111. Then the signal envelope does not influence the clock behavior thus resulting in an ASK modulation to a modulation index as defined by RF\_CONTROL\_TX in the bits TX\_RESIDUAL\_CARRIER. The residual carrier setting is used to adjust the modulation degree at the TX output. A control loop is implemented to keep the modulation degree as constant as possible.

The settings and resulting typical residual carrier and modulation degree is given in table below:

Table 69. Modulation degree configuration

TX_RESIDUAL_CARRIER register setting	residual carrier nominal (%)	modulation degree nominal (%)
00h	100	0
01h	98	1.01
02h	96	2.04
03h	94	3.09
04h	91	4.71
05h	89	5.82
06h	87	6.95
07h	86	7.53
08h	85	8.11
09h	84	8.7
0Ah	83	9.29
0Bh	82	9.89
0Ch	81	10.5
0Dh	80	11.11
0Eh	79	11.73
0Fh	78	12.36
16	77	12.99
17	76	13.64
18	75	14.29
19	74	14.94
20	72	16.28
21	70	17.65
22	68	19.05
23	65	21.21
24	60	25
25	55	29.03
26	45	37.93

Table 69. Modulation degree configuration...continued

TX_RESIDUAL_CARRIER register setting	residual carrier nominal (%)	modulation degree nominal (%)
27	40	42.86
28	35	48.15
29	30	53.85
30	25	60
31	0	100

#### 11.8.3.3 TX Wait

Tx wait can be used for 2 different purposes:

On the one hand, it can be used to prevent start of transmission before a certain period has expired - even if the PN5180 has already finished data processing and set the START\_SEND bit. This behavior is intended for the reader mode to guarantee the PICC to PCD frame delay time (FDT).

On the other hand, the tx\_wait time can be used to start the transmission at an exactly defined time. For this purpose, data to be sent must be available and the START\_SEND flag has to be set by FW before the period expires. In case the START\_SEND bit is not set when tx\_wait expires and MILLER\_SYNC\_ENABLE is set the transmission is started on the bit-grid.

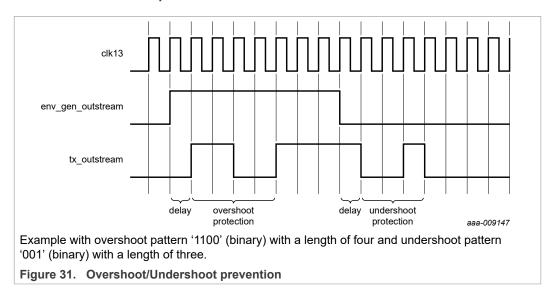
The guard time tx\_wait is started after the end of a reception, no matter if the frame is correct or erroneous. The tx\_wait guard time counter is not started in case the reception

is restarted because of an EMD-event or in case the RX\_MULTIPLE\_ENABLE bit is set to 1.

In case the register flag TX\_WAIT\_RFON\_ENABLE is set to 1 the guard time counter is started when the devices own RF-Field is switched on.

To start a transmission, it is always necessary for the firmware to set the START\_SEND bit in the SYSTEM\_CONFIG register or sending the instruction SEND\_DATA. Having said that it is possible to disable the guard time tx\_wait by setting the register TX\_WAIT\_CONFIG to 00h.

#### 11.8.3.4 Over- and Undershoot prevention



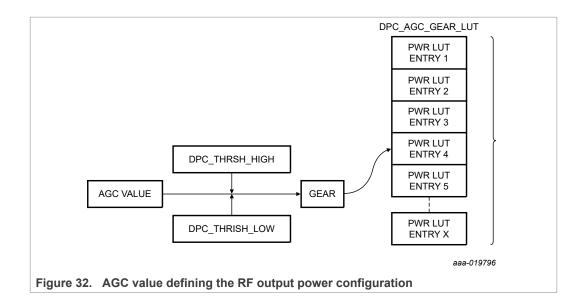
The over- and undershoot protection allows configuring additional signals on the Transmitter output which allows to control the signal shaping of the antenna output.

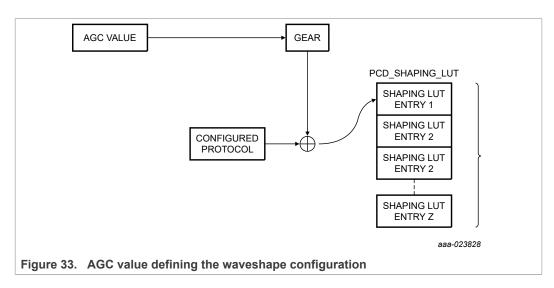
The registers TX\_OVERSHOOT\_CONFIG and TX\_UNDERSHOOT\_CONFIG are used to configure the over-and undershoot protection. Additionally, in register RF\_CONTROL\_TX\_CLK (bit TX\_CLK\_MODE\_OVUN\_PREV) it is defined which TX clock mode for the period the overshoot/undershoot prevention is active, and RF\_CONTROL\_TX (bit TX\_RESIDUAL\_CARRIER\_OV\_PREV) defines the value for the residual carrier for the period the overshoot prevention pattern is active.

#### 11.8.4 Dynamic Power Control (DPC)

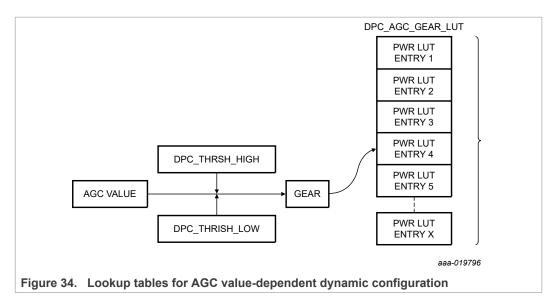
The Dynamic Power Control allows adjusting the Transmitter output current dependent on the loading condition of the antenna.

A lookup table is used to configure the output voltage and by this control the transmitter current. In addition to the control of the transmitter current, wave shaping settings can be controlled dependent on the selected protocol and the measured antenna load.



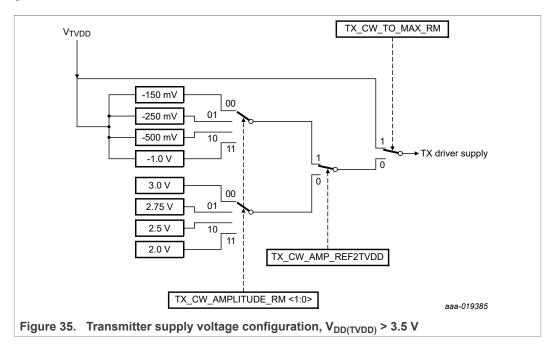


The PN5180 allows measuring periodically the RX voltage. The RX voltage is used as indicator for the actual antenna current. The voltage measurement is done with the help of the AGC. The time interval between two measurements can be configured with the OC\_TIME byte in the EEPROM.



The AGC value is compared to a maximum and minimum threshold value which is stored in EEPROM.

If the AGC value is exceeding one of the thresholds, a new gear configuring another transmitter supply driver voltage will be activated. The number of gears - and by these transmitter supply voltage configurations - can be defined by the application, up to 15 gears are available.



#### 11.8.5 Adaptive Waveform Control (AWC)

Depending on the level of detected detuning of the antenna, RF wave shaping related register settings can be automatically updated. The shaping related register settings are stored in a lookup table located in EEPROM, and selected dependent on the actual gear. The gear numbers must be provided as part of the lookup table entries and need to be provided in ascending order in the EEPROM. Each lookup table entry allows

PN5180A0xx\_C3\_C4

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2021. All rights reserved.

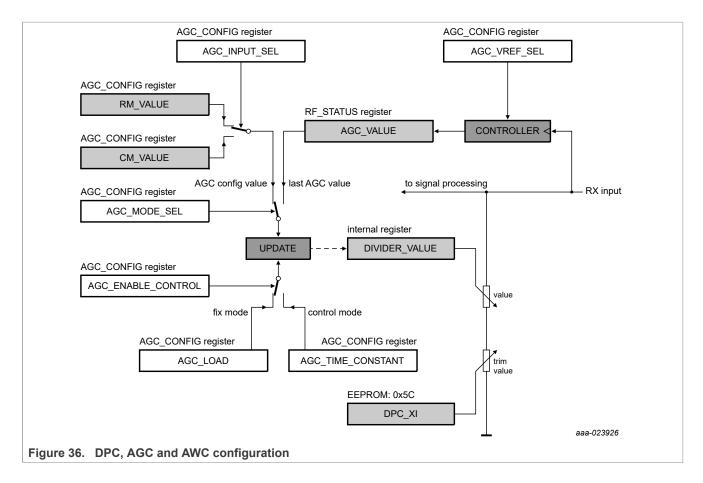
configuring not only a dedicated wave shaping configuration for the corresponding gear. But in additionally it is possible to configure for this gear the wave shaping configuration dependent on the different protocols.

Each lookup table item contains a bitmask of technology and baud rate (in order to use an entry for multiple technologies and baudrates), the DPC Gear and a relative value (change compared to actual setting of register RF\_CONTROL\_TX) for TAU MODE FALLING, TAU MODE RISING and TX RESIDUAL CARRIER.

Table 70. Wave shaping lookup table

Bit position	Function of each DWORD					
30:31	RFU					
16:29	From FV	V 3.A onwards				
	Bitmask	identifying technology and baud rate				
	0001h	A 106				
	0002h	A 212				
	0004h	A 424				
	0008h	A 848				
	0010h	B 106				
	0020h	B 212				
	0040h	B 424				
	0080h	B 848				
	0100h	F 212				
	0200h	F424				
	0400h	ISO/IEC 15693 ASK10				
	0800h	ISO/IEC 15693 ASK100				
	1000h	ISO/IEC 18000m3_TARI_18_88 μs				
	2000h	ISO/IEC 18000m3_TARI_9_44 μs				
15:12	RESIDUAL_CARRIER (Sign bit (MSB) + 3-bit value) 0: Add value to current residual carrier configuration, 1; subtract value from current residual carrier configuration					
11:8	TAU_MOD_RISING (Sign bit (MSB) + 3-bit value) 0: Add value to current TAU_MOD_RISING configuration, 1; subtract value from current TAU_MOD_RISING configuration					
7:4	TAU_MOD_FALLING (Sign bit (MSB) + 3-bit value) 0: Add value to current TAU_MOD_FALLING configuration, 1; subtract value from current TAU_MOD_FALLING configuration					
3:0	DPC Ge	ar				

If there is a gear switch, a EEPROM lookup is performed if the current gear (at current protocol and baud rate) has an assigned wave shaping configuration. In case of an execution of a LoadProtocol command, this lookup will be performed (example: switching from baud rate A106 to A424) as well. The change from the wave shaping configuration as configured by LOAD\_RF\_CONFIG is relative, which means that bits are added or subtracted from the existing configuration. For an increasing gear value, the defined change is cumulative.



### 11.8.6 Adaptive Receiver Control (ARC)

(Available from Firmware 2.6 onwards) Depending on the level of detected detuning of the antenna, receiver-related register settings can be automatically updated. The registers which allow to be dynamically controlled are RX GAIN and RX HPCF.

The size of the Lookup table for the ARC is done in the upper nibble of the entry PCD\_SHAPING\_LUT\_SIZE (0x97). In case this entry is zero, the ARC is deactivated. In total 20 entries (20\*1 DWORD = 80 bytes) + 1 byte for length (upper nibble for RX Gain, and lower nibble for PCD shaping) can be used for both PCD shaping (AWC) and RX Gain configuration (ARC) in the EEPROM.

The ARC lookup table (configuration data) is added at the end of the AWC (waveshaping) lookup table. This provides maximum flexibility and allows do define different lookup table sizes for both AWC and ARC. Care must be taken if the size of the AWC table is changed, this results in invalid ARC data which might have been previously configured since the ARC table offset changes as a result of the changed AWC size.

The ARC settings override the default RX\_GAIN, RX\_HPCF, MIN\_LEVEL and MIN\_LEVELP register configuration done by Load Protocol.

In case of a gear switch, an EEPROM lookup is performed. If the current gear (at current protocol and baud rate) has an assigned RX\_GAIN, RX\_HPCF, MIN\_LEVEL and MIN\_LEVELP configuration, this value is used to update the current receiver register configuration.

Table 71. Adaptive Receiver Control lookup table

Bit position	Function of each DWORI	D				
16:31	0001h	A 106				
	0002h	A 212				
	0004h	A 424				
	0008h	A 848				
	0010h	B 106				
	0020h	B 212				
	0040h	B 424				
	0080h	B 848				
	0100h	F 212				
	0200h	F 424				
	0400h	ISO/IEC 15693 ASK10_53				
	0800h	ISO/IEC 15693 ASK100_26				
	1000h	ISO/IEC 18000m3_Manch424_4				
	2000h	ISO/IEC 18000m3_Manch424_2_212				
	4000h	ISO/IEC 18000m3_Manch848_4_212				
	8000h	ISO/IEC 18000m3_Manch848_2				
15:13		MIN_LEVELP, 3 bits, relative value, defining a change of the SIGPRO_RM_ CONFIG register; MIN_LEVELP value with a maximum range of +/-3. (Sign bit (MSB) + 3-bit value)				
12:10		MIN_LEVEL, 3 bits, relative value, defining a change of the SIGPRO_RM_CONFIG register; MIN_LEVEL value with a maximum range of +/-3. (Sign bit (MSB) + 3-bit value)				
9:7		RX_GAIN, 3 bits, relative value, defining a change of the RF_CONTROL_RX register; RX_GAIN value with a maximum range of +/-3. (Sign bit (MSB) + 3-bit value)				
6:4		RX_HPCF, 3 bits, relative value, defining a change of the RF_CONTROL_RX register; RX_HPCF value with a maximum range of +/-3. (Sign bit (MSB) + 3-bit value)				
3:0	DPC GEAR: the gear num	ber, at which the related change shall apply.				

### 11.8.7 Transceive state machine

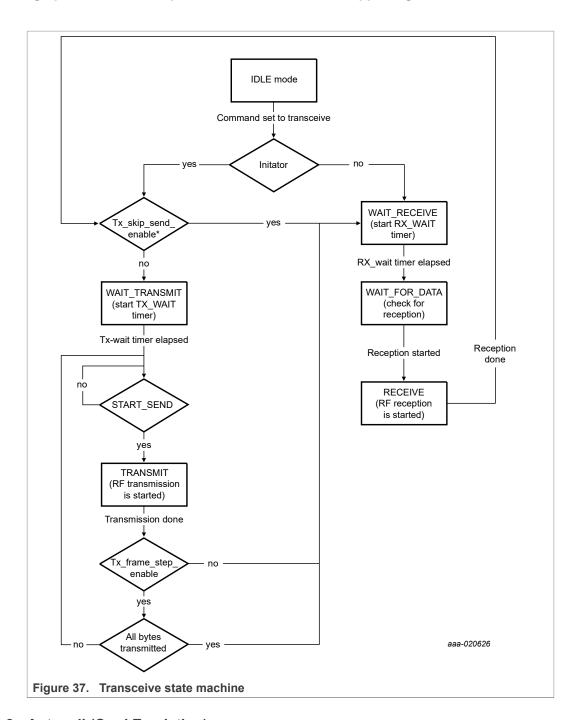
The transceive command allow transmitting and the following expected receive data with a single command.

The transceive state machine is used to trigger the reception and transmission of the RF data dependent on the conditions of the interface.

The state machine for the command transceive is started when the SYSTEM\_CONFIG command is set to transceive. The transceive command does not terminate automatically. In case of an error, the host can stop the transceive state machine by setting the SYSTEM\_CONFIG.command to IDLE.

START\_SEND can either be triggered by writing to the SYSTEM\_CONFIG register start\_send or by using the command SET\_INSTR\_SEND\_DATA.

PN5180A0xx\_C3\_C4



## 11.8.8 Autocoll (Card Emulation)

The Autocoll state machine performs the time critical activation for Type-A PICC and for NFC-Forum Active and Passive Target activation (Card Emulation Mode).

The PICC state machine supports three configurations:

- Autocoll mode0: Autocoll mode is left when no RF field is present
- Autocoll mode1: Autocoll mode is left when one technology is activated by an external reader. During RFoff, the chip enters standby mode automatically

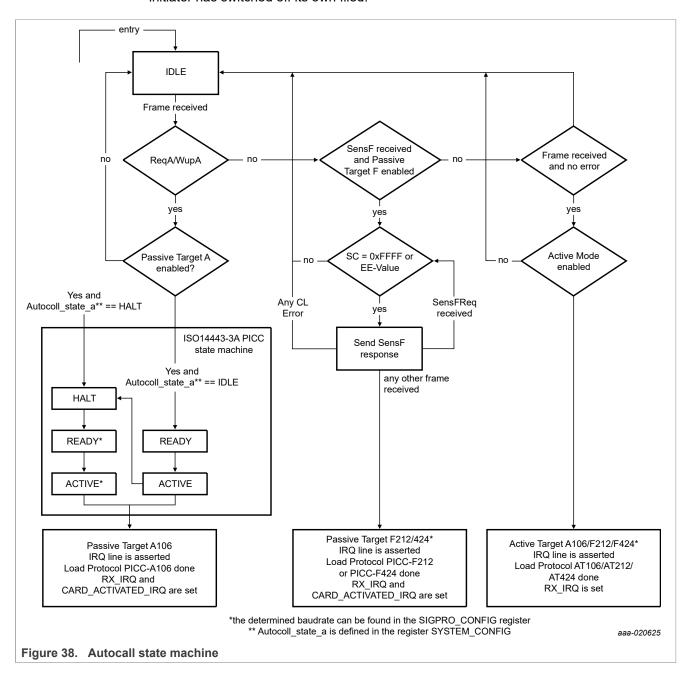
PN5180A0xx\_C3\_C4

• Autocoll mode2: Autocoll mode is left when one technology is activated by an external reader. During RFoff, the chip does not enter standby mode.

At start-up, the Autocoll state machine automatically performs a LOAD\_RF\_CONFIG with the General Target Mode Settings. When a technology is detected during activation, the Autocoll state machine performs an additional LOAD\_RF\_CONFIG with the corresponding technology.

The card configuration for the activation is stored in EEPROM. If RandomUID is enabled (EEPROM configuration, Address 0x51), a random UID is generated after each RF-off.

For all active target modes, the own RF field is automatically switched on after the initiator has switched off its own filed.



### 11.8.9 Receiver RX

#### 11.8.9.1 Reader Mode Receiver

In Reader Mode, the response of the PICC device is coupled from the PCB antenna to the differential input RXP/RXN. The Reader Mode Receiver extracts this signal by first removing the carrier in passive mixers (direct conversion for I and Q), then filtering and amplifying the baseband signal, and finally converting to digital values with 2 separate ADCs for I and Q channel. Both the I and Q channels have a differential structure which improves the signal quality.

The I/Q-Mixer mixes the differential input RF-signal down to the baseband. The mixer has a band with of 2 MHz.

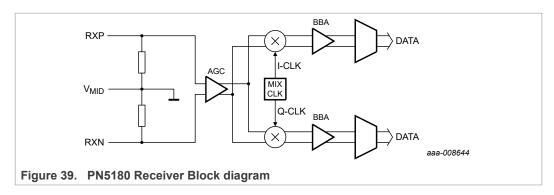
The down mixed differential RX input signals are passed to the BBA and band-pass filtered. In order to consider all the various protocols (Type A/B, FeliCa), the high-pass cut-off frequency of BBA can be configured between 45 kHz and 250 kHz in 4 different steps. The low-pass cut-off frequency is above 2 MHz.

This band-passed signal is then further amplified with a gain factor which is configurable between 30 dB and 60 dB. The baseband amplifier (BBA)/ADC I- and Q- channel can be enabled separately. This is required for ADC-based CardMode functionality as only the I-channel is used in this case.

The gain and high pass corner frequency of the BBA are not independent from each other:

Table 72. Table 71.

Gain setting	HPCF setting	HPCF (kHz)	LPCF (MHz)	Gain (sB20)	Band width (MHz)
Gain3	0	39	3.1	60	3.1
	1	78	3.2	59	3.1
	2	144	3.5	58	3.3
	3	260	4.1	56	3.8
Gain2	0	42	3.1	51	3.1
	1	82	3.3	51	3.2
	2	150	3.7	49	3.5
	3	271	4.3	47	4.0
Gain1	0	41	3.7	43	3.7
	1	82	4.0	42	3.9
	2	151	4.5	41	4.3
	3	276	5.5	39	5.2
Gain0	0	42	3.8	35	3.8
	1	84	4.1	34	4.0
	2	154	4.7	33	4.5
	3	281	5.7	31	5.4



#### 11.8.9.2 Automatic Gain Control

The Automatic Gain Control (AGC) of the receiver is used to control the amplitude of the received 13.56 MHz input sine-wave signal from the antenna (input pins RXP and RXN).

It is desirable to achieve an input voltage in the range of 1.5 V to 1.65 V at the pins RXP, RXN. For symmetric antennas, the voltage levels are the same on the pins RXP, RXN. A voltage lower than 1.5 V lead to a reduced sensitivity of the receiver, a voltage level higher than 1.65 V could result in clipping of the received signal in the signal processing unit of the PN5180. Both conditions should be avoided for optimum performance of the IC. An antenna detuning caused by the presence of a card, or mobile phone will typically result in an RX input level which is outside the desired input voltage range. Here the AGC helps to simplify the design by keeping the RX voltage automatically within the range of 1.5 V to 1.65 V even under dynamic changing antenna detuning conditions.

### Functional description:

The peak of the input signal at RXP is regulated to be equal to a reference voltage (internally generated from the supply using a resistive divider). Two external resistors are connected to the RX inputs, the specific value of these resistors in a given design depends on the selected antenna and needs to be determined during development. This external resistor, together with an on-chip variable resistor connected to VMID, forms a resistive voltage divider for the signal processor input voltage. The resolution of the variable resistor is 10 bits.

By varying the on-chip resistor, the amplitude of the input signal can be modified. The on-chip resistor value is increased or decreased depending on the output of the sampled comparator, until the peak of the input signal matches the reference voltage. The amplitude of the RX input is therefore automatically controlled by the AGC circuit.

The internal amplitude controlling resistor in the AGC has a default value of 10 kOhm typ DC coupled. (i.e. when the resistor control bits in AGC\_VALUE <9:0> are all 0, the resistance is 10 k). As the control bits are increased, resistors are switched in parallel to the 10k resistor thus lowering the combined resulting resistance value down to 20 Ohm DC coupled (AGC\_VALUE <9:0>, all bits set to 1).

Any RF-field-off is enabling the AGC, configuring the AGC for Card mode and is over-writing any AGC configuration done previously by the host.

### 11.8.9.3 RX Wait

The guard time rx\_wait is started after the end of a transmission. If the register flag RX\_WAIT\_RFON\_ENABLE is set to 1, the guard time is started when the device switches off its own RF-Field and an external RF-Field was detected.

PN5180A0xx\_C3\_C4

The guard time rx\_wait can be disabled by setting the register RX\_WAIT\_VALUE to 00h meaning the receiver is immediately enabled.

#### 11.8.9.4 EMD Error handling

#### **EMVCo**

The PN5180 supports EMD handling according to the EMVCo standard. To support further extension the EMD block is configurable to allow adoption for further standard updates.

The PN5180 supports automatically restart of the receiver and CLIF timer1 is restarted in case of an EMD event. The CLIF timer is selectable in the EMD CONTROL register.

An EMD event is generated:

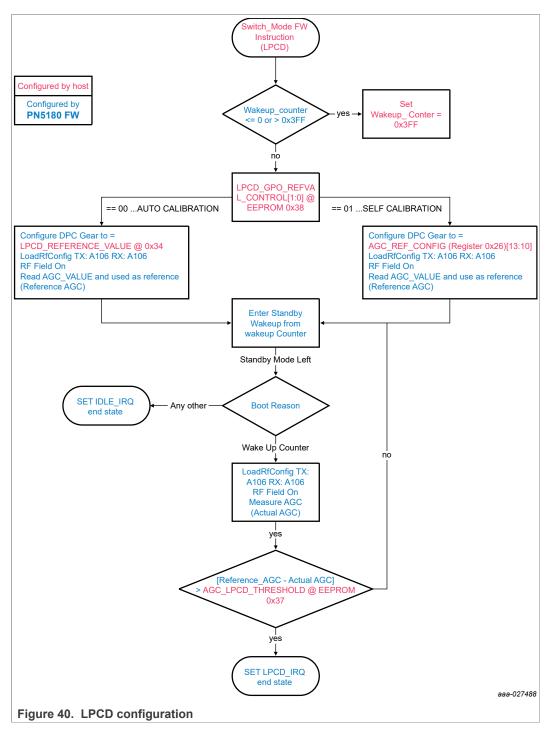
- · Independent of received number of bytes
- Any Residual bits and EMD\_CONTROL.emd\_transmission\_error\_above\_noise = 0
- When the received number of bytes without CRC is <= EMD CONTROL.emd noise bytes threshold
- · Independent of received number of bytes
- Any Residual bits and EMD\_CONTROL.emd\_transmission\_error\_above\_noise = 0
- When the received number of bytes without CRC is <= EMD CONTROL.emd noise bytes threshold
- Missing CRC (1 byte frame) when
   EMD\_CONTROL.emd\_missing\_crc\_is\_protocol\_error\_type\_X = 0

### 11.8.10 Low-Power Card Detection (LPCD)

The low-power card detection is an energy-saving configuration option for the PN5180.

A low frequency oscillator (LFO) is implemented to drive a wake-up counter, waking-up PN5180 from standby mode. This allows implementation of low-power card detection polling loop at application level.

The SWITCH\_MODE instruction allows entering the LPCD mode with a given standby duration value.



Before entering the LPCD mode, an LPCD reference value needs to be determined. Three options do exist for generating this reference value.

The LPCD works in two phases:

First the standby phase is controlled by the wake-up counter (timing defined in the instruction), which defines the duration of the standby of the PN5180.

Second phase is the detection-phase. The RF field is switched on for a defined time (EEPROM configuration) and then the AGC value is compared to a reference value.

PN5180A0xx\_C3\_C4

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers

© NXP B.V. 2021. All rights reserved.

- If the AGC value exceeds the reference value, a LPCD\_IRQ is raised to the host. The
  register configurations done by the host are not restored after wake-up. command. The
  host has to configure the NFC frontend for a dedicated protocol operation to allow a
  polling for a card.
- If the AGC value does not exceed the limit of the reference value, no LPC\_IRQ is raised and the IC is set to the first phase (standby mode) again.

As an additional feature the GPO1 (general-purpose output) pin can be enabled to wake up an external DC-DC from power down for the TVDD supply. The GPO1 allows setting to high before the transmitter is switched on. This allows the wake-up of an external DC-DC from power down. The GPO1 can be set to low after the RF field is switched off to set an external DC-DC into power-down mode. The time of toggling the GPO in relation to the RF-on and RF-off timings can be configured in EEPROM addresses 0x39 and 0x3A.

These two phases are executed in a loop until

- 1. Card / metal is detected (LPCD IRQ is raised).
- Reset occurs, which resets all the system configurations. The LPCD is also stopped in this case.
- 3. NSS on Host IF
- 4. RF Level Detected

The behavior of the generated field is different dependent on the activation state of the DPC function:

- If the DPC feature is not active, the ISO/IEC14443 type A 106 kbit/s settings are used during the sensing time.
- If the DPC is active, the RF\_ON command is executed. The RF field is switched on
  as soon as the timer configured by the SWITCH\_MODE command elapses. The RF
  field is switched on for a duration as defined for an activated DPC. The timer for the
  LPCD\_FIELD\_ON\_TIME starts to count as soon as the RF\_ON command terminates.

Table 73. Low-Power Card Detection: EEPROM configuration

EEPROM address	Name	Bit	value	Description
0x34	LPCD_REFERENCE_VALUE	-	-	2 bytes: bit 15:4 RFU; bit 3:0 AGC gear
0x36	LPCD_FIELD_ON_TIME	-	-	1 byte: Defines the RF-ON time for the AGC measurement. The minimum RF-ON time depends on the antenna configuration and the connected matching network. It needs to be chosen in such a way that a stable condition for the AGC measurement is given at the end of the time. The byte defines the delay multiplied by 8 in microseconds.
0x37	LPCD_THRESHOLD	-	-	1 byte: Defines the AGC threshold value. This value is used to compare against the current AGC value during the low-power card detection phase. if the difference between AGC reference value and current AGC value is greater than LPCD_THRESHOLD, the IC wakes up from LPCD.
0x38	from firmware version 3.A onwards LPCD_REFVAL_GPO_CONTROL	_	-	This byte in EEPROM is used to control the GPO assertion during wake-up and LPCD card detect.
		1:0	-	Defines the source of the LPCD reference value
			00	LPCD AUTO CALIBRATION
				Performs one calibration with gear number as defined in EEPROM (LPCD_REFERENCE_ VALUE, bit 3:0) and starts LPCD afterwards.

PN5180A0xx\_C3\_C4

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2021. All rights reserved

Table 73. Low-Power Card Detection: EEPROM configuration...continued

EEPROM address	Name	Bit	value	Description
			01	LPCD SELF CALIBRATION LPCD is started using the gear (AGC_GEAR) and AGC reference value (AGC_REF) as available in register ACG_REF_CONFIG
l			10	RFU
			11	RFU
		2	-	Allows enabling a GPO output level change during wake- up from standby, before the RF field is switched on. This allows waking-up an external DC-DC supplying the transmitter (pin TVDD).
			0	Disable Control for external TVDD DC-DC via GPO1
			1	Enable Control for external TVDD DC-DC via GPO1
		3 - 0	-	GPO2 Control for external TVDD DC-DC during wake-up from standby
			0	Disable Control of external TVDD DC-DC via GPO2 on LPCD Card Detect
			1	Enable Control of external TVDD DC-DC via GPO2 on LPCD Card Detect
		4	-	GPO1 Control for external TVDD DC-DC during wake-up from standby
			0	Disable Control of external TVDD DC-DC via GPO1 on wake-up from standby
			1	Enable Control of external TVDD DC-DC via GPO1 on wake-up from standby
0x39	LPCD_GPO_TOGGLE_BEFORE_ FIELD_ON	-	-	1 byte: This value defines the time between setting GPO1 until field is switched on. The byte defines the time multiplied by 5 in microseconds.
0x3A	LPCD_GPO_TOGGLE_AFTER_ FIELD_ON	-	-	1 byte: This value defines the time between field off and clearing GPO1. The byte defines the time multiplied by 5 in microseconds.

## 11.8.10.1 Check Card register

The Check Card register at register 0x26 performs one LPCD cycle. This means, that only the second phase - the detection phase is executed.

# 11.9 Register overview

## 11.9.1 Register overview

Table 74. Register address overview

Address (HEX)	Address (decimal)	Name
0h	0	SYSTEM_CONFIG
1h	1	IRQ_ENABLE

PN5180A0xx\_C3\_C4

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2021. All rights reserved.

Table 74. Register address overview...continued

Address (HEX)	Address (decimal)	Name			
2h	2	IRQ_STATUS			
3h	3	IRQ_CLEAR			
4h	4	TRANSCEIVER_CONFIG			
5h	5	PADCONFIG			
6h	6	RFU			
7h	7	PADOUT			
8h	8	TIMER0_STATUS			
9h	9	TIMER1_STATUS			
Ah	10	TIMER2_STATUS			
Bh	11	TIMER0_RELOAD			
Ch	12	TIMER1_RELOAD			
Dh	13	TIMER2_RELOAD			
Eh	14	TIMER0_CONFIG			
Fh	15	TIMER1_CONFIG			
10h	16	TIMER2_CONFIG			
11h	17	RX_WAIT_CONFIG			
12h	18	CRC_RX_CONFIG			
13h	19	RX_STATUS			
14h	20	TX_UNDERSHOOT_CONFIG			
15h	21	TX_OVERSHOOT_CONFIG			
16h	22	TX_DATA_MOD			
17h	23	TX_WAIT_CONFIG			
18h	24	TX_CONFIG			
19h	25	CRC_TX_CONFIG			
1Ah	26	SIGPRO_CONFIG			
1Bh	27	SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG			
1Ch	28	SIGPRO_RM_CONFIG			
1Dh	29	RF_STATUS			
1Eh	30	AGC_CONFIG			
1Fh	31	AGC_VALUE			
20h	32	RF_CONTROL_TX			
21h	33	RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK			
22h	34	RF_CONTROL_RX			
23h	35	LD_CONTROL			
24h	36	SYSTEM_STATUS			
25h	37	TEMP_CONTROL			

Table 74. Register address overview...continued

Address (HEX)	Address (decimal)	Name
26h	38	AGC_REF_CONFIG
27h	39	DPC_CONFIG
28h	40	EMD_CONTROL
29h	41	ANT_CONTROL
2Ah-035h	42-53	RFU
036h	54	TX_CONTROL
037h-038h	55-56	RFU
39h	57	SIGPRO_RM_CONFIG_EXTENSION
3A-42h	58-66	RFU
43h	67	FELICA_EMD_CONTROL (available From firmware V4.1 onwards, otherwise RFU)
44h-7Ah	68-122	RFU

## 11.9.2 Register description

The default setting of a bit within a register is indicated by the "\*". Value indicates the allowed range for the bits of a symbol.

Table 75. SYSTEM\_CONFIG register (address 0000h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
from FW	/ 3.9 onwards			
31:20	RFU	R	0*,1	Reserved
19:12	DPC_XI_RAM_CORRECTION	R/W	0*,1	Correction value for DPC_XI value stored in EEPROM. Resulting AGC value will be: ActualAGCvalue +DPC_XI EEPROM + DPC_XI RAM_CORRECTION (values are ranging from -127+127, sign bit is MSB)
from FW	/ 3.8 onwards		1	
31:12	RFU	R	0*,1	Reserved
11	LDO_OUT_ENABLE			Enables the internal regulator (LDO) for providing an output voltage of 3.3V
10	ACTIVE_MODE_TX_RF_ENABL E	R	0*,1	Set to 1; In reader-mode or active-mode the TX output driver is switched on
				According to the setting of InitialRFOn, AutoRF-On and CA-On the driver is turned after a defined time and depended on the presence of an external RF field.
				In case of an RFActiveError, this bit is cleared by HW.
9	AUTOCOLL_PICC_STATE	R/W	0*,1	Defines the entry state of the PICC TypeA state machine when Autocoll mode is entered 0.
8	SOFT_RESET	W	0*,1	performs a reset of the device by writing a "1" into this register.

Table 75. SYSTEM\_CONFIG register (address 0000h) bit description...continued

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
7	RFU	R/W	0*,1	RFU
6	MFC_CRYPTO_ON	R/W	0*,1	If set to 1, the mfc-crypto is enabled for end-/de-cryption
5	PRBS_TYPE	R/W	0*,1	Defines the PRBS type; If set to 1, PRBS15 is selected, default value 0 selects PRBS9
4	RFU	R/W	0*,1	RFU
3	START_SEND	R/W	0*,1	If set to 1, this triggers the data transmission according to the transceive state machine
0:2	COMMAND	R/W	001*	These bits define the command for the transceive state machine
			000	IDLE/StopCom Command; stops all ongoing communication and set the CLIF to IDLE mode
			001	RFU
			010	RFU
			011	Transceive command; initiates a transceive cycle. Note: Depending on the value of the Initiator bit, a transmission is started or the receiver is enabled Note: The transceive command does not finish automatically. It stays in the transceive cycle until stopped via the IDLE/StopCom command
			100	KeepCommand command; This command does not change the content of the command register and might be used in case other bits in the register are to be changed
			101	LoopBack command; This command is for test purposes only. It starts a transmission and at the same time enables the receiver.
			110	PRBS command, performs an endless transmission of PRBS data
			111	RFU
Until F\	V 3.6:			
31:9	RFU	R	0*,1	Reserved
all FW	versions:	'	,	
8	SOFT_RESET	W	0*,1	performs a reset of the device by writing a "1" into this register.
7	RFU	R/W	0*,1	RFU
6	MFC_CRYPTO_ON	R/W	0*,1	If set to 1, the mfc-crypto is enabled for end-/de-cryption
5	PRBS_TYPE	R/W	0*,1	Defines the PRBS type; If set to 1, PRBS15 is selected, default value 0 selects PRBS9

Table 76. IRQ\_ENABLE register (address 0001h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
31:17	RFU	R	0*, 1	-
19	LPCD_IRQ_STAT	R	1	Low-Power Card Detection IRQ, fixed always to 1
18	HV_ERROR_IRQ_STAT	R	1	EEPROM Failure during Programming IRQ, fixed always to 1
17	GENERAL_ERROR_IRQ_STAT	R	1	General Error IRQ - fixed always to 1
16	TEMPSENS_ERROR_IRQ_EN	R/W	0*, 1	Enable IRQ propagation to the pin for the TempSensor
15	RX_SC_DET_IRQ_EN	R/W	0*, 1	Enable IRQ propagation to the pin for the RX Subcarrier Detection
14	RX_SOF_DET_IRQ_EN	R/W	0*, 1	Enable IRQ propagation to the pin for the RX SOF Detection
13	TIMER2_IRQ_EN	R/W	0*, 1	Enable IRQ propagation to the pin for the Timer2
12	TIMER1_IRQ_EN	R/W	0*, 1	Enable IRQ propagation to the pin for the Timer1
11	TIMER0_IRQ_EN	R/W	0*, 1	Enable IRQ propagation to the pin for the Timer0
10	RF_ACTIVE_ERROR_IRQ_EN	R/W	0*, 1	Enable IRQ propagation to the pin for the RF active error
9	TX_RFON_IRQ_EN	R/W	0*, 1	Enable IRQ propagation to the pin for the RF Field ON in PCD
8	TX_RFOFF_IRQ_EN	R/W	0*, 1	Enable IRQ propagation to the pin for the RF Field OFF in PCD
7	RFON_DET_IRQ_EN	R/W	0*, 1	Enable IRQ propagation to the pin for the RF Field ON detection
6	RFOFF_DET_IRQ_EN	R/W	0*, 1	Enable IRQ propagation to the pin for the RF Field OFF detection
5	STATE_CHANGE_IRQ_EN	R/W	0*, 1	Enable IRQ propagation to the pin for the State Change in the transceive state machine
4	CARD_ACTIVATED_IRQ_EN	R/W	0*, 1	Enable IRQ propagation to the pin when PN5180 is activated as a Card
3	MODE_DETECTED_IRQ_EN	R/W	0*, 1	Enable IRQ propagation to the pin when PN5180 is detecting an external modulation scheme
2	IDLE_IRQ_EN	R/W	0*, 1	Enable IRQ propagation to the pin for the IDLE mode
1	TX_IRQ_EN	R/W	0*, 1	Enable IRQ propagation to the pin for End of RF transmission
0	RX_IRQ_EN	R/W	0*, 1	Enable IRQ propagation to the pin for End of RF reception

Table 77. IRQ\_STATUS register (address 0002h) bit description

- table							
Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description			
31:20	RFU	R	0*, 1	-			
19	LPCD_IRQ_STAT	R	0*, 1	Low-Power Card Detection IRQ			
18	HV_ERROR_IRQ_STAT	R	0*, 1	EEPROM Failure during Programming IRQ			

PN5180A0xx\_C3\_C4

Table 77. IRQ\_STATUS register (address 0002h) bit description...continued

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
17	GENERAL_ERROR_IRQ_STAT	R	0*, 1	General Error IRQ
16	TEMPSENS_ERROR_IRQ_STAT	R	0*, 1	Temperature Sensor IRQ
15	RX_SC_DET_IRQ_STAT	R	0*, 1	RX Subcarrier Detection IRQ
14	RX_SOF_DET_IRQ_STAT	R	0*, 1	RX SOF Detection IRQ
13	TIMER2_IRQ_STAT	R	0*, 1	Timer2 IRQ
12	TIMER1_IRQ_STAT	R	0*, 1	Timer1 IRQ
11	TIMER0_IRQ_STAT	R	0*, 1	Timer0 IRQ
10	RF_ACTIVE_ERROR_IRQ_STAT	R	0*, 1	RF active error IRQ
9	TX_RFON_IRQ_STAT	R	0*, 1	RF Field ON in PCD IRQ
8	TX_RFOFF_IRQ_STAT	R	0*, 1	RF Field OFF in PCD IRQ
7	RFON_DET_IRQ_STAT	R	0*, 1	RF Field ON detection IRQ
6	RFOFF_DET_IRQ_STAT	R	0*, 1	RF Field OFF detection IRQ
5	STATE_CHANGE_IRQ_STAT	R	0*, 1	State Change in the transceive state machine IRQ
4	CARD_ACTIVATED_IRQ_STAT	R	0*, 1	Activated as a Card IRQ
3	MODE_DETECTED_IRQ_STAT	R	0*, 1	External modulation scheme detection IRQ
2	IDLE_IRQ_STAT	R	0*, 1	IDLE IRQ
1	TX_IRQ_STAT	R	0*, 1	End of RF transmission IRQ
0	RX_IRQ_STAT	R	0*, 1	End of RF reception IRQ

Table 78. IRQ\_CLEAR register (address 0003h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
31:20	RFU	R	0*, 1	-
19	LPCD_IRQ_CLR	R/W	0*, 1	Clear Low-Power Card Detection IRQ
18	HV_ERROR_IRQ_CLR	R/W	0*, 1	Clear EEPROM Failure during Programming IRQ
17	GENERAL_ERROR_IRQ_CLR	R/W	0*, 1	Clear General Error IRQ
16	TEMPSENS_ERROR_IRQ_CLR	R/W	0*, 1	Clear Temperature Sensor IRQ
15	RX_SC_DET_IRQ_CLR	R/W	0*, 1	Clear RX Subcarrier Detection IRQ
14	RX_SOF_DET_IRQ_CLR	R/W	0*, 1	Clear RX SOF Detection IRQ
13	TIMER2_IRQ_CLR	R/W	0*, 1	Clear Timer2 IRQ
12	TIMER1_IRQ_CLR	R/W	0*, 1	Clear Timer1 IRQ
11	TIMER0_IRQ_CLR	R/W	0*, 1	Clear Timer0 IRQ
10	RF_ACTIVE_ERROR_IRQ_CLR	R/W	0*, 1	Clear RF active error IRQ
9	TX_RFON_IRQ_CLR	R/W	0*, 1	Clear RF Field ON in PCD IRQ
8	TX_RFOFF_IRQ_CLR	R/W	0*, 1	Clear RF Field OFF in PCD IRQ
7	RFON_DET_IRQ_CLR	R/W	0*, 1	Clear RF Field ON detection IRQ
6	RFOFF_DET_IRQ_CLR	R/W	0*, 1	Clear RF Field OFF detection IRQ

PN5180A0xx\_C3\_C4

Table 78. IRQ\_CLEAR register (address 0003h) bit description...continued

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
5	STATE_CHANGE_IRQ_CLR	R/W	0*, 1	Clear State Change in the transceive state machine IRQ
4	CARD_ACTIVATED_IRQ_CLR	R/W	0*, 1	Clear Activated as a Card IRQ
3	MODE_DETECTED_IRQ_CLR	R/W	0*, 1	Clear External modulation scheme detection IRQ
2	IDLE_IRQ_CLR	R/W	0*, 1	Clear IDLE IRQ
1	TX_IRQ_CLR	R/W	0*, 1	Clear End of RF transmission IRQ
0	RX_IRQ_CLR	R/W	0*, 1	Clear End of RF reception IRQ

Table 79. TRANSCEIVE\_CONTROL register (address 0004h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
9:4	9:4 STATE_TRIGGER_SELECT R/W	R/W	000000*	Register to select the state to trigger the STATE_ CHANGE_IRQ flag. Each bit of the bit field enables one state - several states are possible. Note: If all bits are 0 no IRQ is triggered.
			xxxxx1	IDLE state enabled to trigger IRQ
			xxxx1x	WaitTransmit state enabled to trigger IRQ
			xxx1xx	Transmitting state enabled to trigger IRQ
			xx1xxx	WaitReceive state enabled to trigger IRQ
			x1xxxx	WaitForData state enabled to trigger IRQ
			1xxxxx	Receiving state enabled to trigger IRQ
3	TX_SKIP_SEND_ENABLE	R/W	0*, 1	If set, not transmission is started after tx_wait is expired and START_SEND was set Note: The bit is cleared by HW when the WaitReceive state is entered.
2	TX_FRAMESTEP_ENABLE	R/W	0*, 1	If set, at every start of transmission; each byte of data is sent in a separate frame. SOF and EOF are appended to the data byte according to the framing settings. After one byte is transmitted; the TxEncoder waits for a new start trigger to continue with the next byte.
1	RX_MULTIPLE_ENABLE	R/W	0*, 1	If set, the receiver is reactivated after the end of a reception. A status byte is written to the RAM containing all relevant status information of the frame. Note: Data in RAM is word aligned therefore empty bytes of a data Word in RAM are padded with 0x00 bytes. SW has to calculate the correct address for the following frame.
0	INITIATOR	R/W	0*, 1	If set, the CLIF is configured for initiator mode. Depending on this setting, the behavior of the transceive command is different

Table 80. PADCONFIG register (address 0005h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
7	EN_SLEW_RATE_CONTROL	R/W	0*, 1	Enables slew rate control of digital pads: The Rise/Fall Time can be adjusted by the slew rate control. The slew reate value 0 is for slow slew rate with a value between 2-10ns (depending on load, cap) and the value 1 is for fast slew with a value between 1-3ns (also depending on load, cap)
6	GPO7_DIR	R/W	0*, 1	Enables the output driver of GPO7. The GPO is only available for the package TFBGA64
5	GPO6_DIR	R/W	0*, 1	Enables the output driver of GPO6. The GPO is only available for the package TFBGA64
4	GPO5_DIR	R/W	0*, 1	Enables the output driver of GPO5. The GPO is only available for the package TFBGA64
3	GPO4_DIR	R/W	0*, 1	Enables the output driver of GPO4. The GPO is only available for the package TFBGA64
2	GPO3_DIR	R/W	0*, 1	Enables the output driver of GPO3. The GPO is only available for the package TFBGA64
1	GPO2_DIR	R/W	0*, 1	Enables the output driver of GPO2. The GPO is only available for the package TFBGA64
0	GPO1_DIR	R/W	0*, 1	Enables the output driver of GPO1. The GPO is only available for the package TFBGA64 and HVQFN40

Table 81. PAD\_OUT register (address 0007h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
6	GPO7_OUT	R/W	0*, 1	Output value of GPO7. The GPO is only available for the package TFBGA64
5	GPO6_OUT	R/W	0*, 1	Output value of GPO6. The GPO is only available for the package TFBGA64
4	GPO5_OUT	R/W	0*, 1	Output value of GPO5. The GPO is only available for the package TFBGA64
3	GPO4_OUT	R/W	0*, 1	Output value of GPO4. The GPO is only available for the package TFBGA64
2	GPO3_OUT	R/W	0*, 1	Output value of GPO3. The GPO is only available for the package TFBGA64
1	GPO2_OUT	R/W	0*, 1	Output value of GPO2. The GPO is only available for the package TFBGA64
0	GPO1_OUT	R/W	0*, 1	Output value of GPO1. The GPO is only available for the package TFBGA64 and HVQFN40

Table 82. TIMER0\_STATUS register (address 0008h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
20	T0_RUNNING	R	0*, 1	Indicates that timer T0 is running (busy)

## Table 82. TIMER0\_STATUS register (address 0008h) bit description...continued

		,		
Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
19:0	T0_VALUE	R	00000h* - FFFFFh	Value of 20bit counter in timer T0

### Table 83. TIMER1\_STATUS register (address 0009h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
20	T1_RUNNING	R	0*, 1	Indicates that timer T1 is running (busy)
19:0	T1_VALUE	R	00000h* - FFFFFh	Value of 20bit counter in timer T1

## Table 84. TIMER2\_STATUS register (address 000Ah) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
20	T2_RUNNING	R	0*, 1	Indicates that timer T2 is running (busy)
19:0	T2_VALUE	R	00000h* - FFFFFh	Value of 20bit counter in timer T2

## Table 85. TIMER0\_RELOAD register (address 000Bh) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
32:20	-			RFU
19:0	T0_RELOAD_VALUE	R/W	00000h* - FFFFFh	Reload value of the timer T0.

#### Table 86. TIMER1\_RELOAD register (address 000Ch) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
32:20	-			RFU
19:0	T1_RELOAD_VALUE	R/W	00000h* - FFFFFh	Reload value of the timer T1.

### Table 87. TIMER2\_RELOAD register (address 000Dh) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
32:20	-			RFU
19:0	T2_RELOAD_VALUE	R/W	00000h* - FFFFFh	Reload value of the timer T2.

Table 88. TIMER0\_CONFIG register (address 000Eh) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
20	T0_STOP_ON_RX_STARTED	R/W	0*	T0_STOP_EVENT: If set; the timer T0 is stopped when a data reception begins and the first 4 bits had been received. The additional delay of the timer is protocol-dependent and listed in the appendix.
19	T0_STOP_ON_TX_STARTED	R/W	0*	T0_STOP_EVENT: If set; the timer T0 is stopped when a data transmission begins.
18	T0_STOP_ON_RF_ON_EXT	R/W	0*	T0_STOP_EVENT: If set; the timer T0 is stopped when the external RF field is detected.
17	T0_STOP_ON_RF_OFF_EXT	R/W	0*	T0_STOP_EVENT: If set; the timer T0 is stopped when the external RF field vanishes.
16	T0_STOP_ON_RF_ON_INT	R/W	0*	T0_STOP_EVENT: If set; the timer T0 is stopped when the internal RF field is turned on.
15	T0_STOP_ON_RF_OFF_INT	R/W	0*	T0_STOP_EVENT: If set; the timer T0 is stopped when the internal RF field is turned off.
14	T0_START_ON_RX_STARTED	R/W	0*	T0_START_EVENT: If set; the timer T0 is started when a data reception begins (first bit is received).
13	T0_START_ON_RX_ENDED	R/W	0*	T0_START_EVENT: If set; the timer T0 is started when a data reception ends.
12	T0_START_ON_TX_STARTED	R/W	0*	T0_START_EVENT: If set; the timer T0 is started when a data transmission begins.
11	T0_START_ON_TX_ENDED	R/W	0*	T0_START_EVENT: If set; the timer T0 is started when a data transmission ends.
10	T0_START_ON_RF_ON_EXT	R/W	0*	T0_START_EVENT: If set; the timer T0 is started when the external RF field is detected.
9	T0_START_ON_RF_OFF_EXT	R/W	0*	T0_START_EVENT: If set; the timer T0 is started when the external RF field is not detected anymore.
8	T0_START_ON_RF_ON_INT	R/W	0*	T0_START_EVENT: If set; the timer T0 is started when an internal RF field is turned on.
7	T0_START_ON_RF_OFF_INT	R/W	0*	T0_START_EVENT: If set; the timer T0 is started when an internal RF field is turned off.
6	T0_START_NOW	R/W	0*	T0_START_EVENT: If set; the timer T0 is started immediately.
5:3	T0_PRESCALE_SEL	R/W	000b*	Controls frequency/period of the timer T0 when the prescaler is activated in T0_MODE_SEL:
			000b	6.78 MHz counter
			001b	3.39 MHz counter
			010b	1.70 MHz counter
			011b	848 kHz counter
			100b	424 kHz counter
			101b	212 kHz counter
			110b	106 kHz counter
			111b	53 kHz counter

Table 88. TIMER0\_CONFIG register (address 000Eh) bit description...continued

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
2	T0_MODE_SEL	R/W	0*	Configuration of the timer T0 clock. 0b* Prescaler is disabled: the timer frequency matches CLIF clock frequency (13.56 MHz). 1b Prescaler is enabled: the timer operates on the prescaler signal frequency (chosen by T0_PRESCALE_SEL).
1	T0_RELOAD_ENABLE	R/W	0*	If set to 0; the timer T0 stops on expiration. 0* After expiration the timer T0 stops counting; i.e.; remain zero; reset value. 1 After expiration the timer T0 reloads its preset value and continues counting down.
0	T0_ENABLE	R/W	0*	Enables the timer T0

Table 89. TIMER1\_CONFIG register (address 000Fh) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
20	T1_STOP_ON_RX_STARTED	R/W	0*	T1_STOP_EVENT: If set; the timer T1 is stopped when a data reception begins and the first 4 bits had been received. The additional delay of the timer is protocol-dependent and listed in the appendix.
19	T1_STOP_ON_TX_STARTED	R/W	0*	T1_STOP_EVENT: If set; the timer T1 is stopped when a data transmission begins.
18	T1_STOP_ON_RF_ON_EXT	R/W	0*	T1_STOP_EVENT: If set; the timer T1 is stopped when the external RF field is detected.
17	T1_STOP_ON_RF_OFF_EXT	R/W	0*	T1_STOP_EVENT: If set; the timer T1 is stopped when the external RF field vanishes.
16	T1_STOP_ON_RF_ON_INT	R/W	0*	T1_STOP_EVENT: If set; the timer T1 is stopped when the internal RF field is turned on.
15	T1_STOP_ON_RF_OFF_INT	R/W	0*	T1_STOP_EVENT: If set; the timer T1 is stopped when the internal RF field is turned off.
14	T1_START_ON_RX_STARTED	R/W	0*	T1_START_EVENT: If set; the timer T1 is started when a data reception begins (first bit is received).
13	T1_START_ON_RX_ENDED	R/W	0*	T1_START_EVENT: If set; the timer T1 is started when a data reception ends.
12	T1_START_ON_TX_STARTED	R/W	0*	T1_START_EVENT: If set; the timer T1 is started when a data transmission begins.
11	T1_START_ON_TX_ENDED	R/W	0*	T1_START_EVENT: If set; the timer T1 is started when a data transmission ends.
10	T1_START_ON_RF_ON_EXT	R/W	0*	T1_START_EVENT: If set; the timer T1 is started when the external RF field is detected.
9	T1_START_ON_RF_OFF_EXT	R/W	0*	T1_START_EVENT: If set; the timer T1 is started when the external RF field is not detected anymore.
8	T1_START_ON_RF_ON_INT	R/W	0*	T1_START_EVENT: If set; the timer T1 is started when an internal RF field is turned on.
7	T1_START_ON_RF_OFF_INT	R/W	0*	T1_START_EVENT: If set; the timer T1 is started when an internal RF field is turned off.

Table 89. TIMER1\_CONFIG register (address 000Fh) bit description...continued

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
6	T1_START_NOW	R/W	0*	T1_START_EVENT: If set; the timer T1 is started immediately.
5:3	T1_PRESCALE_SEL	R/W	000b*	Controls frequency/period of the timer T1 when the prescaler is activated in T1_MODE_SEL:
			000b	6.78 MHz counter
			001b	3.39 MHz counter
			010b	1.70 MHz counter
			011b	848 kHz counter
			100b	424 kHz counter
			101b	212 kHz counter
			110b	106 kHz counter
			111b	53 kHz counter
2	T1_MODE_SEL	R/W	0*	Configuration of the timer T1 clock. 0b* Prescaler is disabled: the timer frequency matches CLIF clock frequency (13.56 MHz). 1b Prescaler is enabled: the timer operates on the prescaler signal frequency (chosen by T1_PRESCALE_SEL).
1	T1_RELOAD_ENABLE	R/W	0*	If set to 0; the timer T1 stops on expiration. 0* After expiration the timer T1 stops counting; i.e.; remain zero; reset value. 1 After expiration the timer T1 reloads its preset value and continues counting down.
0	T1_ENABLE	R/W	0*	Enables the timer T1

Table 90. TIMER2\_CONFIG register (address 0010h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
20	T2_STOP_ON_RX_STARTED	R/W	0*	T2_STOP_EVENT: If set; the timer T2 is stopped when a data reception begins and the first 4 bits had been received. The additional delay of the timer is protocol-dependent and listed in the appendix.
19	T2_STOP_ON_TX_STARTED	R/W	0*	T2_STOP_EVENT: If set; the timer T2 is stopped when a data transmission begins.
18	T2_STOP_ON_RF_ON_EXT	R/W	0*	T2_STOP_EVENT: If set; the timer T2 is stopped when the external RF field is detected.
17	T2_STOP_ON_RF_OFF_EXT	R/W	0*	T2_STOP_EVENT: If set; the timer T2 is stopped when the external RF field vanishes.
16	T2_STOP_ON_RF_ON_INT	R/W	0*	T2_STOP_EVENT: If set; the timer T2 is stopped when the internal RF field is turned on.
15	T2_STOP_ON_RF_OFF_INT	R/W	0*	T2_STOP_EVENT: If set; the timer T2 is stopped when the internal RF field is turned off.
14	T2_START_ON_RX_STARTED	R/W	0*	T2_START_EVENT: If set; the timer T2 is started when a data reception begins (first bit is received).
13	T2_START_ON_RX_ENDED	R/W	0*	T2_START_EVENT: If set; the timer T2 is started when a data reception ends.

PN5180A0xx\_C3\_C4

Table 90. TIMER2\_CONFIG register (address 0010h) bit description...continued

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
12	T2_START_ON_TX_STARTED	R/W	0*	T2_START_EVENT: If set; the timer T2 is started when a data transmission begins.
11	T2_START_ON_TX_ENDED	R/W	0*	T2_START_EVENT: If set; the timer T2 is started when a data transmission ends.
10	T2_START_ON_RF_ON_EXT	R/W	0*	T2_START_EVENT: If set; the timer T2T2 is started when the external RF field is detected.
9	T2_START_ON_RF_OFF_EXT	R/W	0*	T2_START_EVENT: If set; the timer T2 is started when the external RF field is not detected anymore.
8	T2_START_ON_RF_ON_INT	R/W	0*	T2_START_EVENT: If set; the timer T2 is started when an internal RF field is turned on.
7	T2_START_ON_RF_OFF_INT	R/W	0*	T2_START_EVENT: If set; the timer T2 is started when an internal RF field is turned off.
6	T2_START_NOW	R/W	0*	T2_START_EVENT: If set; the timer T2 is started immediately.
5:3	T2_PRESCALE_SEL	R/W	000b*	Controls frequency/period of the timer T2 when the prescaler is activated in T2_MODE_SEL:
			000b	6.78 MHz counter
			001b	3.39 MHz counter
			010b	1.70 MHz counter
			011b	848 kHz counter
			100b	424 kHz counter
			101b	212 kHz counter
			110b	106 kHz counter
			111b	53 kHz counter
2	T2_MODE_SEL	R/W	0*	Configuration of the timer T2 clock. 0b* Prescaler is disabled: the timer frequency matches CLIF clock frequency (13.56 MHz). 1b Prescaler is enabled: the timer operates on the prescaler signal frequency (chosen by T2_PRESCALE_SEL).
1	T2_RELOAD_ENABLE	R/W	0*	If set to 0; the timer T2 stops on expiration. 0* After expiration the timer T2 stops counting; i.e.; remain zero; reset value. 1 After expiration the timer T2 reloads its preset value and continues counting down.
0	T2_ENABLE	R/W	0*	Enables the timer T2

Table 91. RX\_WAIT\_CONFIG (address 0011h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description		
27:8	RX_WAIT_VALUE	R/W	0*	Defines the rx_wait timer reload value. Note: If set to 00000h, the rx_wait guard time is disabled. For I-CODE ILT-M the recommended setting at MAN2-848 (212 Kbps) is 0xA0.		

Table 91. RX\_WAIT\_CONFIG (address 0011h) bit description...continued

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
7:0	RX_WAIT_PRESCALER	R/W	0*	Defines the prescaler reload value for the rx_wait timer.  For correct DPC operation, it is required to set the prescaler to 0x7F  For type A communication, the prescaler has to be set to 0x7F as well.

Table 92. CRC\_RX\_CONFIG (address 0012h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
31:16	RX_CRC_PRESET_VALUE	R/W	0*-FFFFh	Arbitrary preset value for the Rx-Encoder CRC calculation.
15:12	RFU	R	0	Reserved
11	RX_PARITY_TYPE	R/W	0*	Defines which type of the parity-bit is used Note: This bit is set by the mod-detector if automatic mode detection is enabled and ISO14443A communication is detected. 0 Even parity calculation is used 1 Odd parity calculation is used
10	RX_PARITY_ENABLE	R/W	0*	If set to 1; a parity-bit for each byte is expected; will be extracted from data stream and checked for correctness. In case the parity-bit is incorrect; the RX_DATA_INTEGRITY_ERROR flag is set. Nevertheless the reception is continued. Note: This bit is set by the mod-detector if automatic mode detection is enabled and ISO14443A communication is detected.
9	VALUES_AFTER_COLLISION	R/W	0*	This bit defined the value of bits received after a collision occurred. 0* All received bits after a collision will be cleared. 1 All received bits after a collision keep their value.
8:6	RX_BIT_ALIGN	R/W	0*	RxAlign defines the bit position within the byte for the first bit received. Further received bits are stored at the following bit positions.
5:3	RX_CRC_PRESET_SEL	R/W	000b*	Preset values of the CRC register for the Rx-Decoder. For a CRC calculation using 5bits, only the LSByte is used.
			000b*	0000h, reset value. This configuration is set by the Mode detector for FeliCa.
			001b	6363h, this configuration is set by the Mode detector for ISO14443 type A.
			010b	A671h
			011b	FFFFh, this configuration is set by the Mode detector for ISO14443 type B.
			100b	0012h
			101b	E012h
			110b	RFU

Table 92. CRC\_RX\_CONFIG (address 0012h) bit description...continued

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
			111b	Use arbitrary preset value RX_CRC_PRESET_ VALUE
2	RX_CRC_TYPE	R/W	0*	Controls the type of CRC calculation for the Rx- Decoder
			0	16-bit CRC calculation, reset value
			1	5-bit CRC calculation
1	RX_CRC_INV	R/W	0*	Controls the comparison of the CRC checksum for the Rx-Decoder
			0*	Not inverted CRC value. This bit is cleared by the Mode detector for ISO14443 type A and FeliCa.
			1	Inverted CRC value: F0B8h, this bit is set by the Mode detector for ISO14443 type B.
0	RX_CRC_ENABLE	R/W	0*	If set; the Rx-Decoder checks the CRC for correctness. Note: This bit is set by the Mode Detector when ISO14443 type B or FeliCa (212 kbit/s or 424 kbit/s) is detected.

Table 93. RX STATUS register (address 0013h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
31:26	RFU	R	0	Reserved
25:19	RX_COLL_POS	R	0*	These bits show the bit position of the first detected collision in a received frame (only data bits are interpreted).  Note: These bits contain information for the bit position of the first detected collision in passive communication mode at 106 kbit/s, communication mode for ISO/IEC 14443 type A and for MIFARE Classic or ISO/IEC15693 mode. Precondition: The CollPosValid bit is set.  Note: If RX_ALIGN is set to a value different to 0, this value is included in the RX_COLL_POS.
18	RX_COLLISION_DETECTED	R	0*	This flag is set to 1, when a collision has occurred. The position of the first collision is shown in the register RX_COLLPOS
17	RX_PROTOCOL_ERROR	R	0*	This flag is set to 1, when a protocol error has occurred. A protocol error can be a wrong stop bit, a missing or wrong ISO/IEC14443 B EOF or SOF or a wrong number of received data bytes.  Note: When a protocol error is detected, data reception is stopped.  Note: The flag is automatically cleared at start of next reception.

Table 93. RX\_STATUS register (address 0013h) bit description...continued

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
16	RX_DATA_INTEGRITY_ERROR	R	0*	This flag is set to 1, if a data integrity error has been detected. Possible caused can be a wrong parity or a wrong CRC.  Note: On a data integrity error, the reception is continued  Note: The flag is automatically cleared at start of next reception.  Note: If a reversed parity bit is a stop criteria, the flag is not set to 1 if there is a wrong parity.
15:13	RX_NUM_LAST_BITS	R	0*	Defines the number of valid bits of the last data byte received in bit-oriented communications. If zero the whole byte is valid.
12:9	RX_NUM_FRAMES_RECEIVED	R	0*	Indicates the number of frames received. The value is updated when the RxIRQ is raised.  Note: This bit field is only valid when the RxMultiple is active (bit RX_MULTIPLE_ENABLE set)
8:0	RX_NUM_BYTES_RECEIVED	R	0*	Indicates the number of bytes received. The value is valid when the RxIRQ is raised until the receiver is enabled again.

Table 94. TX\_UNDERSHOOT\_CONFIG register (address 0014h) bit description

- and on the control of the control				
Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
31:16	TX_UNDERSHOOT_PATTERN			Undershoot pattern which is transmitted after each falling edge.
15:5	RESERVED			-
4:1	TX_UNDERSHOOT_PATTERN_ LEN			Defines length of the undershoot prevention pattern (value +1). The pattern is applied starting from the LSB of the defined pattern; all other bits are ignored.
0	TX_UNDERSHOOT_PROT_ ENABLE			If set to 1; the undershoot protection is enabled

Table 95. TX\_OVERSHOOT\_CONFIG register (address 0015h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
31:16	TX_OVERSHOOT_PATTERN	R/W	0* - FFFFh	Overshoot pattern which is transmitted after each rising edge.
15:5	RFU	R	0	Reserved
4:1	TX_OVERSHOOT_PATTERN _ LEN	R/W	0*-Fh	Defines length of the overshoot prevention pattern (value +1). The pattern is applied starting from the MSB of the defined pattern, all other bits are ignored.
0	TX_OVERSHOOT_PROT _ ENABLE	R/W	0*, 1	If set to 1, the overshoot protection is enabled.

Table 96. TX\_DATA\_MOD register (address 0016h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
15:8	TX_DATA_MOD_WIDTH	R/W	0*-FFh	Specifies the length of a pulse for sending data with miller pulse modulation enabled. The length is given by the number of carrier clocks + 1.
7:0	TX_BITPHASE	R/W	0* - FFh	Defines the number of 13.56 MHz cycles used for adjustment of TX_WAIT to meet the FDT. This is done by using this value as first counter initialization value instead of TX_WAIT_PRESCALER.  These bits of TX_BITPHASE, together with TX_WAIT_VALUE and TX_WAIT_PRESCALER are defining the number of carrier frequency clocks which are added to the waiting period before transmitting data in all communication modes. TX_BITPHASE is used to adjust the TX bit synchronization during passive NFCIP-1 communication mode at 106 kbit and in ISO/IEC 14443 type A.

Table 97. TX\_WAIT\_CONFIG register (address 0017h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
27:8	TX_WAIT_VALUE	D	0* - FFFFFh	Defines the tx_wait timer value. The values TX_WAIT_VALUE and TX_WAIT_PRESCALER are the initial counter values of two independent counters. The counter linked to TX_WAIT_PRESCALER is decremented at every 13.56 MHz clock.  As soon as the counter TX_WAIT_PRESCALER overflows (transition from 00h to FFh), the counter linked to TX_WAIT is decremented. At the same time, the counter linked to TX_WAIT_PRESCALER is reloaded with the TX_WAIT_PRESCALER value. The first initial TX_WAIT_PRESCALER counter value is always using the data defined in TX_BITPHASE (in case of PICC operation). All other subsequent counter reload values are taken from TX_WAIT_PRESCALER.  Note: If set to 00000h the tx_wait guard time is disabled  Note: This bit is set by HW a protocol is detected in automatic mode detector.
7:0	TX_WAIT_PRESCALER	D	0* - FFh	Defines the prescaler reload value for the tx_wait timer.  Note: This bit is set by HW a protocol is detected in automatic mode detector.  For correct DPC operation, it is required to set the prescaler to 0x7F For type A communication, the prescaler has to be set to 0x7F as well.

Table 98. TX\_CONFIG register (address 0018h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
31:14	RFU	R	0	Reserved
13	TX_PARITY_LAST_INV_ ENABLE	R/W	0	If set to 1; the parity bit of last sent data byte is inverted
12	TX_PARITY_TYPE	R/W	0	Defines the type of the parity bit 0 Even Parity is calculated 1 Odd parity is calculated
11	TX_PARITY_ENABLE	R/W	0	If set to 1; a parity bit is calculated and appended to each byte transmitted. If the Transmission Of Data Is Enabled and TX_NUM_BYTES_2_SEND is zero; then a NO_DATA_ERROR occurs.
10	TX_DATA_ENABLE	R/W	0	If set to 1; transmission of data is enabled otherwise only symbols are transmitted.
9:8	TX_STOP_SYMBOL	R/W	0	Defines which pattern symbol is sent as frame stop- symbol 00b No symbol is sent 01b Symbol1 is sent 10b Symbol2 is sent 11b Symbol3 is sent
7:6	TX_START_SYMBOL	R/W	0	Defines which symbol pattern is sent as frame start- symbol 00b No symbol pattern is sent 01b Symbol0 is sent 10b Symbol1 is sent 11b Symbol2 is sent.
5:3	TX_LAST_BITS	R/W	0	Defines how many bits of the last data byte to be sent. If set to 000b all bits of the last data byte are sent. Note: Bits are skipped at the end of the byte
2:0	TX_FIRST_BITS	R/W	0	Defines how many bits of the first data byte to be sent. If set to 000b all bits of the last data byte are sent. Note: Bits are skipped at the beginning of the byte

Table 99. CRC\_TX\_CONFIG (address 0019h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
31:16	TX_CRC_PRESET_VALUE	R/W	0*-FFFFh	Arbitrary preset value for the Tx-Encoder CRC calculation.
15:7	RFU	R	0	Reserved
6	TX_CRC_BYTE2_ENABLE	R/W	0	If set; the CRC is calculated from the second byte onwards (intended for HID). This option is used in the Tx-Encoder.
5:3	TX_CRC_PRESET_SEL	R/W	000-101b	Preset values of the CRC register for the Tx-Encoder. For a CRC calculation using 5 bits, only the LSByte is used.
			000b*	0000h, reset value
			001b	6363h
			010b	A671h
			011b	FFFFh
			100b	0012h
			101b	E012h
			110b	RFU

Table 99. CRC\_TX\_CONFIG (address 0019h) bit description...continued

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
			111b	Use arbitrary preset value TX_CRC_PRESET_ VALUE
2	TX_CRC_TYPE	R/W	0, 1	Controls the type of CRC calculation for the Tx- Encoder
			0*	16-bit CRC calculation, reset value
			1	5-bit CRC calculation
1	TX_CRC_INV R/W	R/W	0, 1	Controls the sending of an inverted CRC value by the Tx-Encoder
			0*	Not inverted CRC checksum, reset value
			1	Inverted CRC checksum
0	TX_CRC_ENABLE	R/W	0*, 1	If set to one, the Tx-Encoder computes and transmits a CRC.

Table 100. SIGPRO CONFIG register (address 001Ah) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
31:2	RFU	R	0	Reserved
2:0 BAUDRATE	BAUDRATE	D	000*-111	Defines the baud rate of the receiving signal. The MSB is only relevant for reader mode.  Note: These bits are set by the mode-detector if automatic mode detector is enabled and the communication mode is detected.
			000*	Reserved
			001	Reserved
			010	Reserved
			011	Reserved
			100	106 kBd This configuration is set by the Mode detector for ISO/IEC14443 type A and B.
			101	212 kBd This configuration is set by the Mode detector for FeliCa 212 kBd.
			110	424 kBd This configuration is set by the Mode detector for FeliCa 424 kBd.
			111	848 kBd

Table 101. SIGPRO\_CM\_CONFIG register (address 001Bh) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
31	RFU	R	0	Reserved

Table 101. SIGPRO\_CM\_CONFIG register (address 001Bh) bit description...continued

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
30:29	RX_FRAMING			Defines the framing in card mode. These bits are set by the Mode detector if automatic mode detection is enabled and the communication mode is detected.  00b: ISO/IEC 14443 type A  01b: ISO/IEC 18092 (NFC - with Sync-byte 0xF0)
28:26	EDGE_DETECT_TAP_SEL			Selects the number of taps of the edge-detector filter.  000b: Edge detector filter with 4 taps  001b: Edge detector filter with 6 taps  010b: Edge detector filter with 8 taps  011b: Edge detector filter with 8 taps  100b: Edge detector filter with 16 taps  101b: Edge detector filter with 18 taps  110b: Edge detector filter with 24 taps  111b: Edge detector filter with 32 taps
25:13	EDGE_DETECT_TH			Threshold for the edge decision block of the ADCBCM.
12:0	BIT_DETECT_TH			Threshold for the "bit" decision block of the ADCBCM.

Table 102. SIGPRO\_RM\_CONFIG register (address 001Ch) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
31:24	RFU	R	0	Reserved
23:21	BPSK_IQ_MODE	R/W	000*-111	Defines signal processing of I- and Q-channel
			000*	Both channels (I and Q) are used for signal processing
			001	Use only I channel
			010	Use only Q channel
			011	RFU
			100	Use the strongest channel
			101	Use the first channel
			110-111	RFU
20	BPSK_FILT6	R/W	0*-1	Reserved for test
19	RESYNC_EQ_ON	R/W	0-1*	Resynchronization during the SOF for an equal correlation value is done (default = activated).
18	CORR_RESET_ON	R/W	0	The correlator is reset at a reset (default = activated).
17	VALID_FILT_OFF	R/W	0*-1	Disables a special filter in BPSK mode. If set to 0, the correlation of 0110 is filtered with the correlation of 1110 and 0111. Otherwise the demodulation is done using the correlation with 0110
16	DATA_BEFORE_MIN	R/W	0	Data is received even before the first minimum at the SOF (default: = deactivated).

Table 102. SIGPRO\_RM\_CONFIG register (address 001Ch) bit description...continued

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
15:12	MIN_LEVEL	R/W	0*-Fh	Defines the minimum level (threshold value) for the subcarrier detector unit. Note: The MinLevel should be higher than the noise level in the system. The values in the look-up table are not absolute values. The values for MIN_LEVEL vary +/- 3 (1 sign bit and 2 bits for value) to allow an increase/decrease of the actual lookup table value.  Note: Used for BPSK and Manchester with Subcarrier communication types as MinLevel
11:8	MIN_LEVELP	R/W	0*-Fh	Defines the minimum level (threshold value) for the phase-shift detector unit. Used for BPSK communication. The values in the look-up table are not absolute values.  The values in the ARC look-up table (LUT) are not absolute, but relative values. The values for MIN_LEVELP in the ARC LUT can define a change (increase or decrease) of the actual register value of up to +/- 3 digits, using 1 sign bit (MSbit) and 2 bits for value.  Note: Used for BPSK with Subcarrier communication types as MinLevel
7	USE_SMALL_EVAL	R	0	Defines the length of the evaluation period for the correlator for Manchester subcarrier communication types.
6:5	COLL_LEVEL	R/W	00*-11	Defines how strong a signal must be interpreted as a collision for Manchester subcarrier communication types.
			00*	>12.5 %
			01	>25 %
			10	>50 %
			11	No Collision
4	PRE_FILTER	R/W		If set to 1 four samples are combined to one data. (average)
3	RECT_FILTER	R/W	0	If set to one; the ADC-values are changed to a more rectangular waveshape.
2	SYNC_HIGH	R/W	0*-1	Defines if the bit grid is fixed at maximum (1) or at a minimum(0) value of the correlation.
1	FSK	R	0	If set to 1; the demodulation scheme is FSK.
0	BPSK	R/W	0*	If set to 1, the demodulation scheme is BPSK.

Table 103. RF\_STATUS register (address 001Dh) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
31:27	RFU	R	0	-

Table 103. RF\_STATUS register (address 001Dh) bit description...continued

Bit	Symbol Symbol	Access	Value	Description
26:24	TRANSCEIVE_STATE	R	0*	Holds the command bits 0* IDLE state 1 WaitTransmit state 2 Transmitting state 3 WaitReceive state 4 WaitForData state 5 Receiving state 6 LoopBack state 7 reserved
23:20	DPC_CURRENT_GEAR	R	0*	Current Gear of the DPC
19	DPLL_ENABLE	R	0*	This bit indicates that the DPLL Controller has enabled the DPLL (RF on, RF frequency ok, PLL locked)
18	CRC_OK	R	0	This bit indicates the status of the actual CRC calculation. If 1 the CRC is correct; meaning the CRC register has the value 0 or the residue value if inverted CRC is used. Note: This flag should only be evaluated at the end of a communication.
17	TX_RF_STATUS	R	0	If set to 1 this bit indicates that the drivers are turned on; meaning an RF-Field is created by the device itself.
16	RF_DET_STATUS	R	0	If set to 1 this bit indicates that an external RF-Field is detected by the RF-level detectors (after digital filtering)
15:13	RF_ACTIVE_ERROR_CAUSE	R	0 - 5	This status flag indicates the cause of an NFC-Active error.  Note: These bits are only valid when the RF_ ACTIVE_ERROR_IRQ is raised and is cleared as soon as the bit TX_RF_ENABLE is set to 1.
			0*	No Error; reset value
			1	External field was detected on within TIDT timing
			2	External field was detected on within TADT timing
			3	No external field was detected within TADT timings
			4	Peer did switch off RF-Field but no Rx event was raised (no data received)
			5 - 7	Reserved
12	RX_ENABLE			This bit indicates if the RxDecoder is enabled. If 1 the RxDecoder was enabled by the Transceive Unit and is now ready for data reception
11	TX_ACTIVE			This bit indicates activity of the TxEncoder. If 1 a transmission is ongoing, otherwise the TxEncoder is in idle state.
10	RX_ACTIVE			This bit indicates activity of the RxDecoder. If 1 a data reception is ongoing; otherwise the RxDecoder is in idle state.
9:0	AGC_VALUE	R	0*-3FFh	Current value of the AGC
			0h*	Most sensitive: largest Rx-resistor, i.e., none of the switchable resistors are added in parallel
			3FFh	Most robust: smallest Rx-resistor, i.e., all switchable resistors are added in parallel

Table 104. AGC\_CONFIG register (address 001Eh) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
31:16	RFU	R	0*	Reserved
15:14	AGC_VREF_SEL	R/W	10*	Select the set value for the AGC control:_ 00b: 1.15 V 01b: 1.40 V 10b: 1.50 V 11b: RFU
13:4	AGC_TIME_CONSTANT	R/W	1000000 000*	Time constant for the AGC update. An AGC period is given by (AGC_TIME_CONSTANT+1) * 13.56 MHz. The minimum allowed value for the AGC_TIME_CONSTANT is 4.
3	AGC_INPUT_SEL	R/W	0*	Selects the AGC value to be loaded into the AGC and the data source for fix-mode operation:  0b: AGC_VALUE.AGC_CM_VALUE  1b: AGC_VALUE.AGC.RM_VALUE
2	AGC_LOAD	W	0*	If set; the RX divider setting is loaded from AGC_VALUE. AGC_INPUT_SEL defines the source of the data. This bit is automatically cleared.
1	AGC_MODE_SEL	R/W	1*	Selects the fix AGC value:  0b: Rx-divider is set according to AGC_VALUE dependent on bit AGC_INPUT_SEL  1b: The last RX divider setting before AGC control operation had been deactivated is used (AGC_ENABLE_CONTROL=0, last RX divider setting is frozen).  This bit is not causing any loading of new Rx-divider data. Set the bit AGC_LOAD for updating the RX divider with a new value.
0	AGC_ENABLE_CONTROL	R/W	1*	0b: Fix mode operation. The RX divider is fixed to one value. The value is defined by AGC_MODE_SEL 1b: AGC control operation enabled

## Table 105. AGC\_VALUE register (address 001Fh) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
31:20	RFU	R	0	Reserved
19:10	AGC_RM_VALUE	R/W	0	Static AGC value used for reader mode
0:9	AGC_CM_VALUE	R/W	0	Static AGC value used for card mode

## Table 106. RF\_CONTROL\_TX register (address 0020h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description		
31:27	RFU	R	0	Reserved		
26	TX_ALM_TYPE_SELECT	R/W	0*	0 Both drivers used for ALM 1 Single driver used for ALM		

PN5180A0xx\_C3\_C4

Table 106. RF\_CONTROL\_TX register (address 0020h) bit description...continued

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
25:24	TX_CW_AMPLITUDE_ALM_CM	R/W	0*	set amplitude of unmodulated carrier at card mode
23:19	TX_RESIDUAL_CARRIER_OV_ PREV	R/W	0*	Defines the value for the residual carrier for the period the overshoot prevention pattern is active.
18	TX_CW_TO_MAX_ALM_CM	R/W	0*	TX HI output is the maximum voltage obtainable from charge pump (CM setting); if set to 1 -> TX_CW_AMPLITUDE_CM is overruled.
17:13	TX_RESIDUAL_CARRIER	R/W	0*	set residual carrier (0=100 %, 1F = 0 %)
12	TX_BYPASS_SC_SHAPING	R/W	0*	Bypasses switched capacitor TX shaping of the Transmitter Signal and disables the shaping control for the rising edge.  So this bit must be 0, if the TAU_MOD_RISING settings shall apply.  The rising edge provides the fastest risetime, if TX_SET_BYPASS_SC_SHAPING = 1 (TAU_MOD_RISING does not matter).
11:8	TX_SLEW_SHUNTREG	R/W	0*	Set slew rate for shunt regulator. Set slew rate for Tx Shaping shunt regulator (0= slowest slew rate, 0xF = fastest slew rate) for both the falling and rising edge.
7:4	TX_TAU_MOD_FALLING	R/W	0*	Transmitter TAU setting for falling edge of modulation shape. In AnalogControl module, the output signal is switched with the tx_envelope. Only valid is TX_SINGLE_CP_MODE is set
3:0	TX_TAU_MOD_RISING	R/W	0*	Transmitter TAU setting for rising edge of modulation shape. In Analog Control module, the output signal is switched with the tx_envelope. Only valid is TX_SINGLE_CP_MODE is set

Table 107. RF\_CONTROL\_TX\_CLK register (address 0021h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
31:19	RFU	R	0*	Reserved
18	TX_ALM_ENABLE	R/W	0*	If set to 1 ALM (active load modulation) is used for transmission in card mode
17:14	RFU	R		RFU
13:11	DPLL_CLOCK_CONFIG_ALM	R/W	0*	Configures the phase difference in integer multiples of 45° steps between the recovered and the transmitted RF clock
10:8	TX_CLK_MODE_OVUN_PREV	R/W	0*	Defines the TX clock mode for the period the overshoot/undershoot prevention is active
7	TX2_INV_RM	R/W	0*	If 1 -> TX2 output is inverted (clk_13m56_n is used); 0 -> clk_13m56 is used, this setting is active in reader mode only
6	TX2_INV_CM	R/W	0*	If 1 -> TX2 output is inverted (clk_13m56_n is used); 0 -> clk_13m56 is used, this setting is active in card emulation mode only

Table 107. RF\_CONTROL\_TX\_CLK register (address 0021h) bit description...continued

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
5	TX1_INV_RM	R/W	0*	If 1 -> TX1 output is inverted (clk_13m56_n is used); 0 -> clk_13m56 is used, this setting is active in reader mode only
4	TX1_INV_CM	R/W	0*	If 1 -> TX1 output is inverted (clk_13m56_n is used); 0 -> clk_13m56 is used, this setting is active in card emulation mode only
3:1	TX_CLK_MODE_RM	R/W	0*	TX clock mode: Allows to configure the transmitter for 1. High impedance (RF-OFF) 2. RF high side push 3. RF low side pull 4. 13.56 MHz clock derived from 27.12 MHz quartz divided by 2. See table 68: Settings for TX1 and TX2
0	CLOCK_ENABLE_DPLL	R/W	0*	Enables the DPLL

### Table 108. RF\_CONTROL\_RX register (address 0022h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
31:8	RFU	R	0*	Reserved
7:6	CM_MILLER_SENS	R/W		Configuration bits for reference level of Miller demodulator
5:4	RX_MIXER_CONTROL	R/W		Mixer Control Enable 00, 11 power down both mixer 01 reader mode mixer 10 card mode mixer,
3:2	RX_HPCF	R/W		High Pass Corner Frequency: 00->45 kHz, 01-> 85 kHz, 10->150 kHz, 11->250 kHz
1:0	RX_GAIN	R/W	0h*-3h	Gain Adjustment BBA: 00->33 dB, 01->40 dB, 10-> 50 dB, 11->57 dB

### Table 109. LD\_CONTROL register (address 0023h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
31:15	RFU	R	0*	Reserved
14	CM_PD_NFC_DET	R/W	0*	Power Down NFC level detector
13:12	RFDET_SOURCE_SEL	R/W	0*	Selects the source for RF-Field detection; 0* -> NFC-Level detector indication signal is used; 1 -> RF-Level detector indication signal is used 2; -> NFC- and RF-Level detector indication signal is used 3; -> Override - RF-Field detected is emulated
11:8	CM_RFL_NFC	R/W	0*	Programming of detection level
7:4	RFLD_REF_LO	R/W	0*	Higher Reference Value for RF Level Detector
3:0	RFLD_REF_HI	R/W	0*	Lower Reference Value for RF Level Detector

Table 110. SYSTEM\_STATUS register (address 0024h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
31:10	RFU	R	0	Reserved
9	LDO_TVDD_OK	R	0*	If set, bit indicates that LDO voltage is available on output pin LDO_OUT
8	PARAMETER_ERROR	R	0*	Parameter Error on Host Communication
7	SYNTAX_ERROR	R	0*	Syntax Error on Host Communication
6	SEMANTIC_ERROR	R	0*	Semantic Error on Host Communication
5	STBY_PREVENT_RFLD	R	0*	Entry of STBY mode prevented due to existing RFLD
4	BOOT_TEMP	R	0*	Boot Reason Temp Sensor
3	BOOT_SOFT_RESET	R	0*	Boot Reason due to SOFT RESET
2	BOOT_WUC	R	0*	Boot Reason wake-up Counter
1	BOOT_RFLD	R	0*	Boot Reason RF Level Detector
0	BOOT_POR	R	0*	Boot Reason "Power on" or pin RESET_N set to HIGH

Table 111. TEMP\_CONTROL register (address 0025h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
31:4	RFU	R	0	Reserved
3	TEMP_ENABLE_HYST	R/W	0*	Enable hystereses of Temperature Sensor
2	TEMP_ENABLE	R/W	0*	Enable Temp Sensor
0:1	TEMP_DELTA	R/W	0*	selects temperature value:  • 00b: 85 deg  • 01b: 115 deg  • 10b: 125 deg  • 11b: 135 deg

Table 112. AGC REF CONFIG register (address 0026h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
31:14	RFU	R	0	RFU
13:10	AGC_GEAR	R/W	0	Gear number used during LPCD Self-Calibration. Either written by the use or derived from an automatic DPC cycle during reading of this register
9:0	AGC_VALUE	R/W	0	AGC reference value used during the LPCD self-calibration. This value is derived automatically when reading or writing this register.  Writing data to these bits has no functional effect.

# Reading from this register:

Reading from this register - without prior writing - starts an LPCD calibration. The calibration is executed using the gear which is resulting from the actual DPC setting

PN5180A0xx\_C3\_C4

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2021. All rights reserved.

under the actual antenna detuning condition. AGC\_GEAR is used in the LPCD self-calibration.

Reading from this register - without prior writing - delivers in addition to the AGC\_GEAR value the AGC\_VALUE. The AGC\_VALUE is used in the LPCD self-calibration.

#### Writing to this register:

Writing data to this register is required before starting the LPCD in Self-calibration mode. Either the previously read AGC\_GEAR or a user-defined gear can be chosen. The previously read AGC\_VALUE has to be written in any case.

Writing data to this register defines the values for AGC\_GEAR without taking the actual detuning condition into account. The value of AGC\_GEAR to perform an LPCD calibration which derives the AGC\_VALUE. This AGC\_VALUE and the AGC\_GEAR are used in the LPCD self-calibration.

#### Self-calibration mode

Self-calibration mode always requires a Read AGC\_REF\_CONFIG, followed by a write AGC\_REF\_CONFIG, using the previously read AGC\_VALUE.

Table 113. DPC\_CONFIG register (address 0027h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
31:20		RFU	R	0
19:16	TX_GSN_CW_CM	R/W	0	GSN value for continuous wave in Card Mode
15:12	TX_GSN_MOD_CM	R/W	0	GSN value for modulation in Card Mode
11:8	TX_GSN_MOD_RM	R/W	0	GSN value for modulation in Reader Mode
7:4	TX_GSN_CW_RM	R/W	0	GSN value for continuous wave in Reader Mode
3	TX_CW_TO_MAX_RM	R/W	0	Maximum output voltage on TX driver
2:1	TX_CW_AMPLITUDE_RM	R/W	0	set amplitude of unmodulated carrier at reader mode
0	TX_CW_AMP_REF2TVDD	RW	0	If set to 1 the reference of the unmodulated carrier is defined relative to TVDD

Table 114. EMD\_CONTROL register (address 0028h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
31:10	RFU	R	0	Reserved
9:8	EMD_TRANSMISSION_TIMER_ USED	R/W	0	Timer used for RF communication. 00 Timer0, 01 Timer1, 10 Timer 2, 11 RFU
7	EMD_MISSING_CRC_IS_ PROTOCOL_ERROR_TYPE_B	R/W	0	RFU
6	EMD_MISSING_CRC_IS_ PROTOCOL_ERROR_TYPE_A	R/W	0	RFU
5:2	EMD_NOISE_BYTES_ THRESHOLD	R/W	0	Defines the threshold under which transmission errors are treated as noise. Note: CRC bytes are NOT included/counted!

Table 114. EMD\_CONTROL register (address 0028h) bit description...continued

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
1	EMD_TRANSMISSION_ ERROR_ABOVE_NOISE_ THRESHOLD_IS_NO_EMD	R/W	0	Transmission errors with received byte length >= EMD_NOISE_BYTES_THRESHOLD is never treated as EMD (EMVCo 2.5 standard). All transmission with number of received bytes < 4 bytes are treated as EMD noise (ignored).  For transmission errors >= 4 bytes the host is notified.
0	EMD_ENABLE	R/W	0	Enable EMD handling

Recommended EMD\_CONTROL register value for EMVCo 2.6 compliancy; 0x187 Recommended timer for all EMVCo compliant EMD error handlings: Timer 1

Table 115. ANT\_CONTROL register (address 0029h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
31:8	RFU	R	0	Reserved
7	ANT_INVERT_ON_TXACTIVE	R/W	0	If set to 1, the ANT short interface in card mode is inverted when tx_active is asserted (i.e. while transmission). Note: this bit is only valid in card mode. Note: if it ANT_ALM_AUTO_SWITCH_ENABLE is set this setting is ignored
6	ANT_ALM_AUTO_SWITCH_ ENABLE	R/W	0	If set to 1, the ANT setting for ALM is switched automatically by HW. By default for ALM the ANT_short and ANT_mod uses the same settings as for PLM.
5	ANT_ALM_FW_RESET	R/W	0	If set to 1 the ANT setting for ALM is reset to its initial receive configuration
4	ANT_SHORT_SELECT_RM	R/W	0	Selects the control of the ANT modulation interface in reader mode
3:2	ANT_SHORT_SELECT	R/W	0	Selects the control of the ANT short interface in card mode for PLM; in reader mode and ALM the analog control signals are switched by digital logic. 00b Constant 0 (ANT open) 01b Constant 1 (ANT short) 10b TxEnvelope used (idle = 1, modulation = 0) 11b Inverted TxEnvelope used (idle = 0, modulation = 1)
1:0	ANT_MOD_SELECT	R/W	0	Selects the control of the ANT modulation interface in card mode for PLM; in reader mode and ALM the analog control signals are switched by digital logic. 00b Constant 0 (No modulation on ANT mod) 01b Constant 1 (modulation on ANT mod) 10b TxEnvelope used (idle = 1, modulation = 0) 11b Inverted TxEnvelope used (idle = 0, modulation = 1)

Table 116. TX\_CONTROL register (address 0036h) bit description

table 116. 1X_50141K0E register (address 50001) bit description					
Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description	
31:2	RFU	RW	0	-	
1	TX_CM_GSN_TXACTIVE	RW	0	If set, CM GSN value is switched with tx_active instead of envelope	

PN5180A0xx\_C3\_C4

Table 116. TX\_CONTROL register (address 0036h) bit description...continued

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
0	TX_INVERT	RW	0	If this bit is set, the resulting signal is inverted

Table 117. SIGPRO RM CONFIG EXTENSION register (address 0039h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
31:16	SYNC_VAL	R/W	0*	Defines the Sync Pattern; which is expected to be sent as preamble before the actual data.
15:12	SYNC_LEN	R/W	0*	Defines how many Bits of Sync_Val are valid. Example: 0 configures 1 Bit to be valid.
11	SYNC_NEGEDGE	R/W	0*	Defines a SOF with no min or max in correlation. The bit grid will be defined by the negative edge (EPC; UID).
10	LAST_SYNC_HALF	R/W	0*	The last Bit of the Sync code has only half of the length compared to all other bits (EPC V2).
9:8	SYNC_TYPE	R/W	0*	Set to 0 all 16 bits of SyncVal are interpreted as bits. Set to 1 a nipple of bits is interpreted as one bit in following way:{data; coll} data=zero or one; coll=1 means a collision on this bit. Note: if Coll=1 the vale of data is ignored. Set to 2 the synchronization is done at every start bit of each byte (TypeB)
7:0	RFU	R/W	0*	-

Sync pattern is fixed to B24D and it is configurable via the SIGPRO\_RM\_CONFIG\_EXTENSION, bits 16:31 (16 bits).

At LoadRfConfig for FeliCa Reader (212 / 424 kbit/s), the value SYNC\_ VAL is set to 0xB24D. This value can be modified by writing to the bit field Sync\_Val (16:31). This is required after each LoadRfConfig command. SYNC LEN = 0xF (1111b).

Table 118. FELICA\_EMD\_CONTROL register (address 0043h) bit description (only available from firmware V4.1 onwards)

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
31:24	FELICA_EMD_RC_BYTE_ VALUE	R/W	00*-FF	Response Code (RC) byte definition of the FeliCa response frame. All received data, which does not start with the RC, is treated as EMD, if the FELICA_EMD_RC_CHECK_ENABLE is set.
23:16	FELICA_EMD_LENGTH_BYTE_ MAX	R/W	00*-FF	Maximum allowed length of FeliCa response. The received length byte of the FeliCa response must indicate a length (length byte info) which is less or equal to FELICA_EMD_LENGTH_BYTE_MAX. Otherwise the received data is treated as EMD, if the FELICA_EMD_LEN_CHECK_ENABLE is set.
15:8	FELICA_EMD_LENGTH_BYTE_ MIN	R/W	00*-FF	Minimum allowed length of FeliCa response. The received length byte of the FeliCa response must indicate a length (length byte info) which is greater or equal to FELICA_EMD_LENGTHBYTE_MIN. Otherwise the received data is treated as EMD, if the FELICA_EMD_LEN_CHECK_ENABLE is set.
7:5	RFU	R/W	000*	RFU, must be 000b

PN5180A0xx\_C3\_C4

Table 118. FELICA\_EMD\_CONTROL register (address 0043h) bit description (only available from firmware V4.1 onwards) ...continued

Bit	Symbol	Access	Value	Description
4	FELICA_EMD_INTEGRITY_ ERR_CHECK_ ENABLE	R/W	0*,1	Enable FeliCa EMD integrity error check. If set, a response with integrity error is treated as EMD.
3	FELICA_EMD_PROTOCOL_ ERR_CHECK_ ENABLE	R/W	0*,1	Enable FeliCa EMD protocol error check. If set, a response with protocol error is treated as EMD.
2	FELICA_EMD_RC_CHECK_ ENABLE	R/W	0*,1	Enable RC check.  If set, the Response Code (RC) of the received data is checked.  If not set, any RC is accepted. This bit has only an effect, if FELICA_EMD_ENABLE is set.
1	FELICA_EMD_LEN_CHECK_ ENABLE	R/W	0*,1	Enable length check.  If set, the length byte of the received data is checked.  If not set, any length is accepted. This bit has only an effect, if FELICA_EMD_ENABLE is set.
0	FELICA_EMD_ENABLE	R/W	0*, 1	Enable FeliCa EMD handling. If not set, all other settings in the FELICA_EMD_ CONTROL register are ignored.

Reset value of the FELICA\_EMD\_CONTROL register is 00000000h. For best FeliCa performance, it is recommended to initialize this register in FeliCa reader mode with a value of 00FF0019h.

# 12 Secure Firmware Update

# 12.1 General functionality

The PN5180 supports a secure update of the implemented firmware. The secure firmware download mode is using a dedicated command set and framing which is different from the standard host interface commands used for NFC operation of the device.

In Secure Firmware update mode, the PN5180 requires a dedicated physical handling of the SPI interface lines and the BUSY line.

The secure firmware download mode is entered by setting the DWL\_REQ pin to high during startup of the device. This pin can be used for any other functionality after startup, the level of this pin has no impact on the download functionality after startup during standard NFC operation.

The firmware binary file which is used to update the PN5180 is protected with a signature. This prevents a download of any other software which is not signed by NXP.

An anti-tearing function is implemented in order to detect supply voltage removal or memory fault.

During the secure firmware download, the normal mode NFC operation is not available and only the command set defined for the secure firmware download is valid.

In case of any failure or exception during the download, the PN5180 remains in the secure firmware download mode until a full firmware update sequence has been performed successfully.

Updating the firmware of the PN5180 programs the memories for user EEPROM and RF configuration with default values. Any previous user configuration will be overwritten. The user has to take care to restore the data of these memories after a secure firmware update.

The PN5180 can be used for firmware update as follows:

- 1. Set DWL REQ pin to high
- 2. Reset
- 3. The PN1580 boots in download mode
- 4. Download new firmware version
- 5. Execute the check integrity command to verify the successful update (The CheckIntegrity command cannot be called while a download session is open)
- 6. Reset the PN5180
- 7. The device starts in NFC operation mode

# 12.1.1 Physical Host Interface during Secure Firmware Download

In Secure Firmware update mode, the PN5180 is using a different physical host interface signaling than in NFC operation mode.

The BUSY line is used in a different way than for NFC operation mode, and the data is packed in frames protected by a CRC16 checksum.

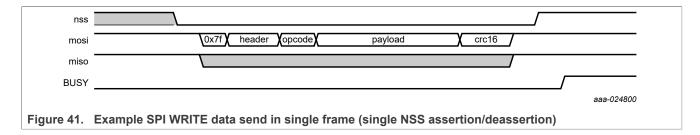
PN5180A0xx\_C3\_C4

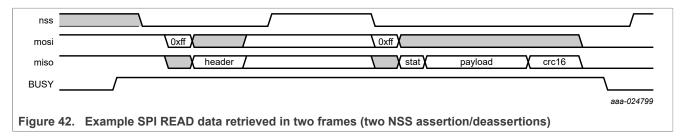
In Secure Firmware Download mode, the single frame read as well as the split frame read (split read can be multiple SPI frames - meaning multiple NSS assertions & deassertions) is supported.

SPI write is always a single frame as the length is composed by the host and known to the host.

SPI read can be single frame or multiple (split) frames:

- single frame read, if the length is already known to the host
- split frame read, if the length is not known to the host.

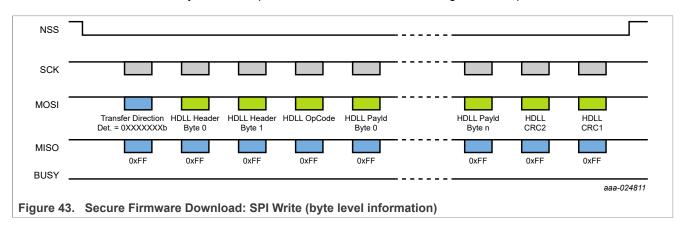




A complete frame transmitted in Secure Firmware Update mode consists of

## For the WRITE:

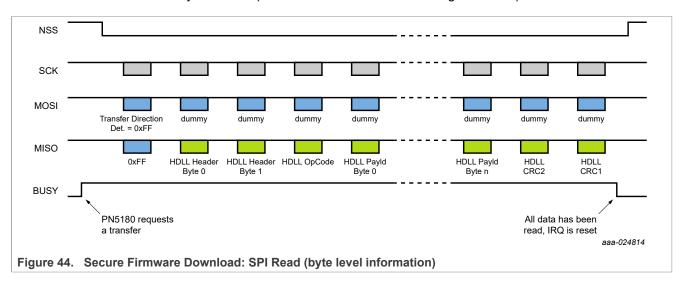
- 1. 1 byte direction (0x7F)
- 2. 2 byte header (chunk bit + length of (Payload + command))
- 3. 1 byte command
- 4. (LENGTH-1) byte payload (the LENGTH in the header includes the 1 byte command, therefore the length of the payload needs to be reduced by 1)
- 5. 2 byte CRC16 (is not included in the header length number)



PN5180A0xx\_C3\_C4

#### For the READ:

- 1. 1 byte direction (0xFF)
- 2. 2 byte header (chunk bit + length of (Payload + status))
- 3. 1 byte status
- 4. (LENGTH-1) byte payload (the LENGTH in the header includes the 1 byte status, therefore the length of the payload needs to be reduced by 1)
- 5. 2 byte CRC16 (is not included in the header length number)



#### 12.2 Download protection

Data of the PN5180 like firmware version numbers, are protected against any tearing attempt.

The PN5180 uses a chained hash approach having the first command hash protected with an RSA signature. The chained hash sequence binds each frame with the next one comparable to an S/KEY mechanism. Hence authenticity of the downloaded code can be ensured due to secrecy of the RSA private key. Any firmware which is not issued and signed by NXP, is rejected by the security system of the PN5180 and cannot be loaded into the memory of the device.

The security system of the PN5180 assures that no firmware data can be overwritten without verifying the authenticity and integrity of the new data beforehand.

During the secure firmware download, a new firmware version number is sent. The firmware version number is composed of a major and a minor number:

Major number: 8 bit (MSB)
 Minor number: 8 bit (LSB)

The PN5180 checks if the new major version number is equal or higher than the current one. In case the major version number of the new firmware to be installed is smaller than the already installed version number of the firmware, the secure firmware update is rejected. Downgrading major firmware versions is therefore not possible. Upgrading and therefore increasing major firmware versions is always possible.

An integrity check command is available which can be executed by the host immediately after a firmware update to check if the update had been successful.

PN5180A0xx\_C3\_C4

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2021. All rights reserved

The major and minor firmware version numbers can be read out at any time using the host interface and commands in NFC mode to identify exactly which firmware is installed on a dedicated hardware. It is not required to enter the secure firmware download mode to retrieve this firmware version information.

An already started firmware download may be interrupted for any of the following reasons:

- Reset (hard or soft)
- Failure of the Signature verification of the first secure write command
- Hash chain is broken during the download between two consecutive secure write commands
- · Protocol error in framing
- · Address mismatch
- · Critical memory failure

The PN5180 provides comprehensive mechanisms to recover from all these conditions.

#### 12.3 Commands

#### 12.3.1 Frame format

All messages transmitted between the host and the PN5180 always have the following frame format: Header - Frame - CRC

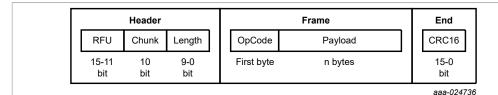


Figure 45. Framing for Secure Firmware Download

Header (2 bytes)

- RFU (bit 11..15)
- Chunk flag used for fragmentation (bit 10)
- length of the frame (bit 0..9 bit)

Frame ((n+1) byte)

- Command (1 byte)
- Payload of the command: (n-byte)

CRC (2 bytes)

• The CRC16 is compliant to X.25 (CRC-CCITT, ISO/IEC13239) standard with polynomial x^16 + x^12 + x^5 +1 and preload value 0xFFFF.

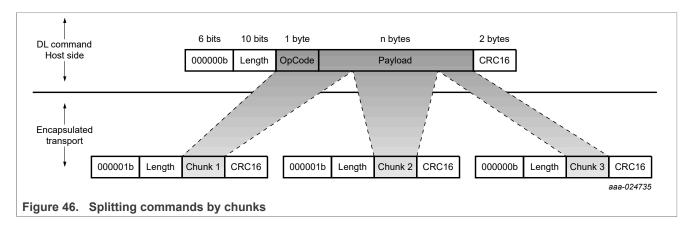
The payload of one command consists of

- · Memory block address: 3 bytes Memory block size: 2 bytes
- · Memory data block: 512 bytes maximum
- · Hash of the next frame: 32 bytes

PN5180A0xx\_C3\_C4

The first write command used for a secure firmware download includes the version number, and a hash value over the following command and the RSA signature. Every following command includes the actual data block to be updated and the hash value over the following command and data. The last command does not contain any hash value.

The Payload including command can be split into chunks which allows the transfer of large payloads.



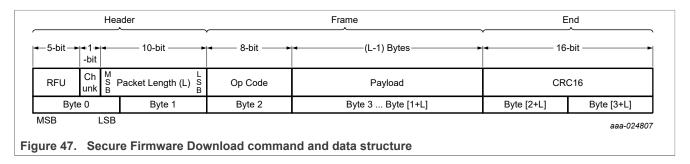
#### 12.3.2 Command Code Overview

The following commands are supported in Secure Firmware Download Mode

Table 119. Secure Firmware Download Commands

Command	Command code (hex)	Description						
RESET	F0	This command resets the IC						
GET_VERSION	F1	This command provides the IC version and firmware version						
SECURE_WRITE	C0	Writes chunks of data to the IC						
GET_DIE_ID	F4	The command returns the die Identifier						
-	all other	RFU						

The Firmware Download Mode uses a data structure which consists of header (indicating the packet length), frame (opcode/command-code and payload) and end (CRC16). Refer to the related application note for a description how the firmware update files for new firmware versions (\*.SFWU binary files) are internally organized and how to use the secure firmware download commands for downloading of the \*.SFWU data to the PN5180.



PN5180A0xx\_C3\_C4

# 12.3.3 Command Code Response

A response message is always a multiple of 4 bytes. The first byte of the response is used to indicate the status of the last executed command.

Table 120. Secure Firmware Command Status Return Codes

Command	Command code (hex)	Description
OK	00	command processed properly
ERROR	01-FF	any response different from 0x00 indicates an error

## 12.3.4 Command Code Description

#### 12.3.4.1 RESET

Command code: 0xF0
Frame format exchange:

Host -> PN5180 [0x00 0x04 0xF0 0x00 0x00 0x00 0x18 0x5B]

Host <- PN5180 [0x00 0x04 STAT 0x00 0x00 0x00 CRC16]

The reset prevents the PN5180 from sending the OK return code. Only error codes are sent. STAT is the status return code.

## 12.3.4.2 **GET\_VERSION**

Command code: 0xF1
Frame format exchange:

Host -> PN5180 [0x00 0x04 0xF1 0x00 0x00 0x00 0x6E 0xEF]

Host <- PN5180 [0x00 0x0A STAT MD FM1V FM2V CRC16]

The payload of the GetVersion command response is:

Table 121. Secure Firmware update: GetVersion command response

Field	size (Byte)	Description
STAT	1	Status return code
MD	6	Manufacturer Data
FM1V	1	Firmware major version
FM2V	1	Firmware minor version

#### 12.3.4.3 SECURE\_WRITE

Command code: 0xC0

The secure write function differs between first, middle and last write frames.

To ease the usage of the download, the Firmware binaries provided by NXP are already prepared in such a way that only the CRC16 needs to be added. All other data can be packed in the Frames without further need of, e.g., HASH calculations. The provided binaries include the command code as well. The first 3 bytes of each data block to be

PN5180A0xx\_C3\_C4

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2021. All rights reserved.

transferred always contain the 2-byte length information and the one-byte command code 0xC0

Host -> PN5180 [Data CRC16]

Host <- PN5180 [0x00 0x04 STAT 0x00 0x00 0x00 CRC16]

Table 122. Secure Firmware update: First Secure Write Command response

Field	size (Byte)	Description
STAT	1	Status return code

#### 12.3.4.4 GET\_DIE\_ID

Command code: 0xF4

This command returns the die Identifier (Unique chip serial number):

Host -> PN5180 [0x00 0x04 0xF4 0x00 0x00 0x00 0xD2 0xAA]

Host <- PN5180 [0x00 0x14 STAT 0x00 0x00 0x00 ID0 ID2 ID3 ID4 ID5 ID6 ID7 ID8 ID9 ID10 ID11 ID12 ID13 ID14 ID15 ID16 CRC16]

# 12.3.5 Error handling

If the last firmware download was not completed without error, the PN5180 responds to all commands with an answer 0x2A. No additional parameters are transmitted. In this error case, a new firmware download is required.

# 13 Limiting values

Stress above one or more of the limiting values may cause permanent damage to the device.

Table 123. Limiting Values

In accordance with the Absolute Maximum Rating System (IEC 60134).

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Max	Unit
V <sub>DD(PVDD)</sub>	supply voltage on pin PVDD	-	-	3.6	V
V <sub>DD(TVDD)</sub>	supply voltage on pin TVDD	-	-	5.5	V
V <sub>ESD</sub>	electrostatic discharge voltage	Human Body Model (HBM); 1500 Ω, 100 pF; ANSI/ESDA/ JEDEC JS-001	-	1500	V
T <sub>stg</sub>	storage temperature	no supply voltage applied	-55	+150	°C
P <sub>tot</sub>	total power dissipation	in still air with exposed pins soldered on a 4 layer JEDEC PCB	-	1125	mW
I <sub>DD(TVDD)</sub>	supply current on pin TVDD		-	300	mA
I <sub>OUT(LDO_OUT)</sub>	output current of pin LDO_OUT	V <sub>(OUT)LDO_OUT</sub> =3.3 V, I <sub>DD(TVDD)</sub> = 250 mA	0.0	100	mA
T <sub>j</sub>	junction temperature	-	-	150	°C

# 14 Recommended operating conditions

Exposure of the device to other conditions than specified in the recommended operating conditions section for extended periods may affect device reliability.

Electrical parameters (minimum, typical and maximum) of the device are guaranteed only when it is used within the recommended operating conditions.

**Table 124. Recommended Operating Conditions** 

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
$V_{DD(VBAT)}$	supply voltage on pin VBAT	-	2.7	3.3	5.5	V
V <sub>DD(PVDD)</sub>	supply voltage on pin	1.8 V supply	1.65	1.8	1.95	V
	PVDD	3.3 V supply	2.7	3.3	5.5	V
$V_{DD(TVDD)}$	supply voltage on pin TVDD	-	2.7	5.0	5.5	V
I <sub>DD(TVDD)</sub>	supply current on pin TVDD	in still air with exposed pins soldered on a 4 layer JEDEC PCB	-	180	250	mA
V <sub>OUT(LDO_OUT)</sub>	output voltage of pin LDO_OUT	I <sub>(OUT)LDO_OUT</sub> = 0100mA	3.2	3.3	3.6	V
T <sub>amb</sub>	ambient temperature	in still air with exposed pins soldered on a 4 layer JEDEC PCB	-30	+25	+85	°C

The system design shall consider that maximum supply voltages are not exceeded during power-on of the system.

# 15 Thermal characteristics

Table 125. Thermal characteristics HVQFN40 package

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Тур	Unit
R <sub>th(j-a)</sub>	thermal resistance from junction to ambient	in free air with exposed pad soldered on a 4 layer JEDEC PCB, package HVQFN40	40	K/W

## Table 126. Thermal characteristics TFBGA64 package

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Тур	Unit
R <sub>th(j-a)</sub>	thermal resistance from junction to ambient	in free air with exposed pad soldered on a 4 layer JEDEC PCB, package HVQFN40	66	K/W

#### **Table 127. Junction Temperature**

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Max	Unit	
Tj	junction temperature	-	125	°C	

# 16 Characteristics

Table 128. Current consumption

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
I <sub>DD(PVDD)</sub>	supply current on pin PVDD	$V_{DD(PVDD)} = 3.3 \text{ V}$	-	20	-	mA
I <sub>DD(VBAT)</sub>	supply current on pin VBAT	V <sub>DD(VBAT)</sub> = 3.3 V max current includes current of all GPO's	-	-	20	mA
I <sub>pd</sub>	power-down current	VDD(TVDD) = VDD(PVDD) = VDD(VDD) 3.0 V; hard power-down; pin RESET_N set LOW, T <sub>amb</sub> = 25 °C	-	10	-	μΑ
I <sub>stb</sub>	standby current	T <sub>amb</sub> = 25 °C	-	15	-	μΑ

#### Table 129. Reset pin RESET N

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
t <sub>(reset)</sub>	reset time		10	-	-	μs
V <sub>IH</sub>	HIGH-level input voltage	$V_{DD(PVDD)} <= V_{DD(VBAT)}$	1.1	-	V <sub>DD(PVDD</sub>	<sub>)</sub> V
V <sub>IL</sub>	LOW-level input voltage		0	-	0.4	V
I <sub>IH</sub>	HIGH-level input current	$V_I = V_{DD(VBAT)}$	-	-	1	mA
I <sub>IL</sub>	LOW-level input current	V <sub>I</sub> = 0 V	-1	-	-	mA
C <sub>i</sub>	input capacitance		-	5	-	pF

#### Table 130. Input Pin (AUX2) / DWL REQ

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
V <sub>IH</sub>	HIGH-level input voltage	$V_{DD(PVDD)} <= V_{DD(VBAT)}$	0.65 x P <sub>VDD</sub>	-	V <sub>DD(PVDD</sub>	)V
V <sub>IL</sub>	LOW-level input voltage	-	0	-	0.4	V
I <sub>IH</sub>	HIGH-level input current	$V_I = V_{DD(VBAT)}$	-	-	1	mA
I <sub>IL</sub>	LOW-level input current	V <sub>I</sub> = 0 V	-1	-	-	mA
C <sub>i</sub>	load capacitance	-	-	5	-	pF
t <sub>(RESET_N-AUX2/DWL_REQ)</sub>	time from RESET_N high to AUX2 /DWL_REQ high	-	0	-	50	μs

Table 131. output Pin AUX2 / (DWL REQ)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
V <sub>OH</sub>	HIGH-level output voltage	V <sub>DD(PVDD)</sub> = 1.8 V	0.65 x P <sub>VDD</sub>	-	V <sub>DD(PVDD)</sub>	V
		V <sub>DD(PVDD)</sub> = 3.0 V	2.0	-	$V_{DD(PVDD)}$	V
V <sub>OL</sub>	LOW-level output voltage	V <sub>DD(PVDD)</sub> = 1.8 V	0	-	0.4	V
		V <sub>DD(PVDD)</sub> = 3.0 V	0	-	0.8	V

PN5180A0xx\_C3\_C4

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2021. All rights reserved.

Table 131. output Pin AUX2 / (DWL\_REQ)...continued

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
I <sub>OH</sub>	HIGH-level output current	$V_I = V_{DD(VBAT)}$	-	-	3	mA
C <sub>i</sub>	load capacitance	-	-	5	-	pF

#### Table 132. GPO pin characteristics

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
$V_{i(p-p)}$	peak-to-peak input voltage	-	-	-	V <sub>DD(PVDD</sub>	)V
Іон	HIGH-level output current	$V_{DD(PVDD)} = 3.3 V$	-	-	3	mA
I <sub>IL</sub>	LOW-level input current	$V_{DD(PVDD)} = 3.3 V$	-	-	3	mA

#### Table 133. CLK1, CLK2 pin characteristics

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
V <sub>i(p-p)</sub>	peak-to-peak input voltage	-	0.2	-	1.65	V
I <sub>IH</sub>	HIGH-level input current	VI= 1.65 V	-	-	1	μA
I <sub>IL</sub>	LOW-level input current	VI = 0 V	1	-	-	μA
δ	duty cycle	-	35	-	65	%
C <sub>i(CLK1)</sub>	input capacitance on pin CLK1	VDD = 1.8 V, VDC = 0.65 V, VAC = 0.9 V (p-p)	-	2	-	pF
C <sub>i(CLK2)</sub>	input capacitance on pin CLK2	VDD = 1.8 V, VDC = 0.65 V, VAC = 0.9 V (p-p)	-	2	-	pF

#### Table 134. Output pin characteristics IRQ

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
V <sub>OH</sub>	HIGH-level output voltage	I <sub>OH</sub> < 3 mA	V <sub>DD(PVDD)</sub> -0.4	-	V <sub>DD(PVDI</sub>	)V
V <sub>OL</sub>	LOW-level output voltage	I <sub>OL</sub> < 3 mA	0	-	0.4	V
C <sub>L</sub>	load capacitance		-	-	20	pF
t <sub>f</sub>	fall time	C <sub>L</sub> = 12 pF max	1	-	3	ns
t <sub>r</sub>	rise time	C <sub>L</sub> = 12 pF max	1	-	3	ns
R <sub>pd</sub>	pull-down resistance		0.4	-	0.7	МΩ

## Table 135. Input pins SCLK, MOSI, NSS

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
V <sub>IH</sub>	HIGH-level input voltage		0.65 x V <sub>DD(PVDD)</sub>	-	V <sub>DD(PVDD)</sub>	V

Table 135. Input pins SCLK, MOSI, NSS...continued

	input pinio oozit, inooi, itoe					
Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
V <sub>IL</sub>	LOW-level input voltage		0	-	0.35 x V <sub>DD(PVDD)</sub>	V
Ci	input capacitance		-	5	-	pF
I <sub>IH</sub>	HIGH-level input current	$V_I = P_{VDD}$	-	-	1	mA
I <sub>IL</sub>	LOW-level input current	V <sub>I</sub> = 0 V	-	-	1	mA

## Table 136. Output pin MISO

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
V <sub>OH</sub>	HIGH-level output voltage	I <sub>OH</sub> < 3 mA	V <sub>DD(PVDD)</sub> -0.4	-	V <sub>DD(PVDE</sub>	<sub>o</sub> V
V <sub>OL</sub>	LOW-level output voltage	I <sub>OL</sub> < 3 mA	0	-	0.4	V
C <sub>L</sub>	load capacitance		-	-	20	pF
t <sub>f</sub>	fall time	C <sub>L</sub> = 12 pF max	1	-	3	ns
t <sub>r</sub>	rise time	C <sub>L</sub> = 12 pF max	1	-	3	ns

## Table 137. Timing conditions SPI

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
t <sub>SCKL</sub>	SCK LOW time	72	-	-	ns
t <sub>SCKH</sub>	SCK HIGH time	72	-	-	ns
t <sub>h(SCKH-D)</sub>	SCK HIGH to data input hold time		-	-	ns
t <sub>su(D-SCKH)</sub>	data input to SCK HIGH set-up time	25	-	-	ns
t <sub>h(SCKL-Q)</sub>	SCK LOW to data output hold time	-	-	25	ns
t <sub>(SCKL-NSSH)</sub>	SCK LOW to NSS HIGH time	0	-	-	ns
t <sub>NSSH</sub>	NSS HIGH time	72	-	-	ns

## Table 138. Output pins ANT1 and ANT2

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
$Z_{i(diff)}$	differential impedance from ANT1 to ANT2	Low impedance configuration	_	10	17	Ω
V <sub>i(start)(lim)(ANT1)</sub>	limiter start input voltage on ANT1	I=10 mA	-	3.3	-	V
V <sub>i(start)(lim)(ANT2)</sub>	limiter start input voltage on ANT2	I=10 mA	-	3.3	-	V

Table 139. Input pins RXp and RXn

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
$V_{i(dyn)}$	dynamic input voltage		-	-	1.8	V
Ci	input capacitance		-	12	-	pF
Z <sub>i</sub>	input impedance from RXN, RXP pins to VMID	Reader, Card and P2P modes	0	-	15	kΩ

Table 140. Output pins TX1 and TX2

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
V <sub>OH</sub>	HIGH-level output voltage	V <sub>DD(TVDD)</sub> =5 V	-	V <sub>DD(TVDD)</sub> -150 mV	V <sub>DD(TVDE</sub>	)V
V <sub>OL</sub>	LOW-level output voltage	V <sub>DD(TVDD)</sub> =5 V	0	200	-	mV

Table 141. Start-up time

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
t <sub>boot</sub>	start-up time <sup>[1]</sup>	RESET_N = High	2.3	2.5	dependent on configuration of XTAL_BOOT_ TIME in EEPROM	ms

<sup>[1] (</sup>PN5180 ready to receive commands on the host interface). The PN5180 indicates the ability to receive commands from a host by raising an IDLE IRQ.

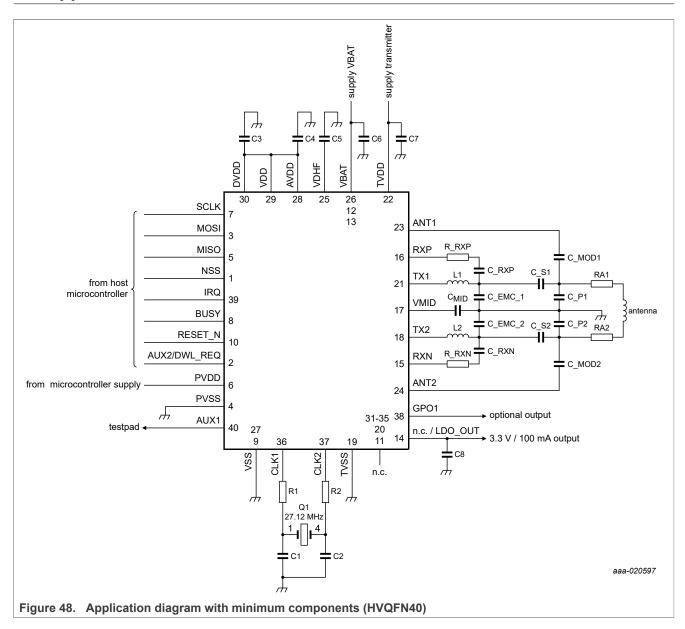
Table 142. Crystal requirements for ISO/IEC14443 compliant operation

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
f <sub>xtal</sub>	crystal frequency	-	-100	-	+100	ppm
ESR	equivalent series resistance	-	-	50	100	Ω
C <sub>L</sub>	load capacitance	-	-	10	-	pF
P <sub>xtal</sub>	crystal power dissipation	-	-	-	100	μW

Table 143. Reference input frequency requirements for 8 MHz, 12 MHz, 16 MHz and 24 MHz

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
φ <sub>n</sub>	phase noise	Input noise floor at 50 kHz offset	-	-	-140	dBc/Hz
V <sub>i(p-p)</sub>	peak-to-peak input voltage	sinus signal	0.2	-	1.8	V
V <sub>i(p-p)</sub>	peak-to-peak input voltage	square signal	0	1.8	1.98	V
f <sub>i(ref)acc</sub>	reference input frequency accuracy	-	-100	-	+100	ppm

# 17 Application information



# 17.1 Typical component values

The following component values are typical values for a design. Refer to the Application note "PN5180 Antenna Design Guide" how to determine the values listed to be dependent on antenna design.

Table 144. Table 140.

Component	Value
C1, C2	15 pF
C3	1 nF
C4	2.2 µF
C5	470 nF
C6	100 nF
C7	6.8 μF, additional blocking capacitors 100 nF might be required dependent on PCB layout and supply characteristics
C8	10 μF (only required in case 3.3 V regulated output is used)
L1, L2	470 nH
C_EMC_1, C_EMC_2	220 pF
C_RCXP, C_RXN	1 nF
R_RXP, R_RXN	Dependent on antenna design
C_MOD	82 pF
C_S1, C_S2, C_P1, C_P2	Dependent on antenna design

# 17.2 Power supply of a microcontroller by the PN5180 / LDO\_OUT

The PN5180 is able to provide a regulated 3.3 V voltage with currents of up to 100 mA. This regulated voltage is available on pin LDO OUT.

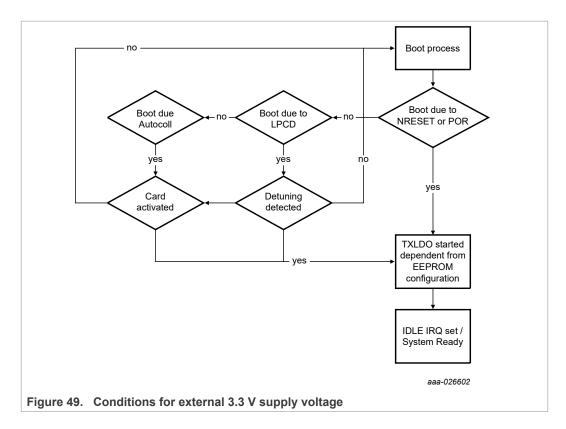
The PN5180 needs to be configured properly to enable the output of the regulated 3.3 V Voltage output.

The output of the 3.3 V can be enabled either by a register configuration after boot or by EEPROM configuration at startup:

Register: SYSTEM\_CONFIG.LDO\_ENABLE (bit 11)

EEPROM Address 0xE8, Misc\_Config (bit 3) - if set the 3.3 V output is enabled.

The supply voltage will be available during Idle mode.



# 17.3 Zero Power wake-up

The PN5180 allows using the energy of an external reader RF field to provide an output voltage on the pin VDHF, even if the chip is not otherwise supplied with power. This voltage generated from the external RF field allows triggering a silicon main switch to supply the chip. Any NFC mobile phone polling for cards is generating periodically such an RF field which can be used to toggle this silicon main switch.

No configuration of registers is required to use this functionality.

This feature allows developing systems with a power consumption close to zero during power-off.

## 17.4 LPCD while using an external DC-DC

As power-saving feature the PN5180 allows using a general-purpose output to control an external DC-DC during Low-Power Card Detection.

A system might use a DC-DC for supply of the transmitters from a battery is in low-power card detection mode. Typically, the DC-DC will be permanently active resulting in a high average current consumption. There is no way to use a power-saving feature of a DC-DC, because the time of RF-on of a low-power card detection cycle is not known to the DC-DC.

The solution is now to use a GPO to wake up the DC-DC from power down before the RF of a low-power card detection cycle is switched on. The DC-DC needs to be woken up sufficiently early to allow a settling of the supplied output.

The sequence will be as follows:

1. The GPO wakes up the DC-DC

© NXP B.V. 2021. All rights reserved

- 2. The PN5180 switches on the RF (low-power card detection cycle)
- 3. If no card had been detected, the RF is switched off
- 4. The GPO sets the DC-DC in power-saving mode

The GPO function as such can be enabled by the EEPROM register: LPCD REFVAL GPO CONTROL.

- The time between trigger of the DC-DC and RF-OFF is configured by the EEPROM register: LPCD\_GPO\_TOGGLE\_AFTER\_FIELD\_OFF
- The time between trigger of the DC-DC and RF-ON is configured by the EEPROM register: LPCD\_GPO\_TOGGLE\_BEFORE\_FIELD\_ON

This functionality allows implementing power efficient LPCD function even in case of a required DC-DC.

# 18 Packaging information

Moisture Sensitivity Level (MSL) evaluation has been performed according to SNW-FQ-225B rev.04/07/07 (JEDEC J-STD-020C).

MSL for the HVQFN40 package is level 3 which means 260  $^{\circ}\text{C}$  convection reflow temperature.

- 1-week out-of-pack floor life at maximum ambient temperature 30°C/ 60 % RH (Relative Humidity) to limit possible moisture intrusion.
- When used in production, stored under nitrogen conditions for not more than 8 days

MSL for the TFBGA64 package is level 1:

- · No dry pack is required.
- No out-of-pack floor live spec. required.

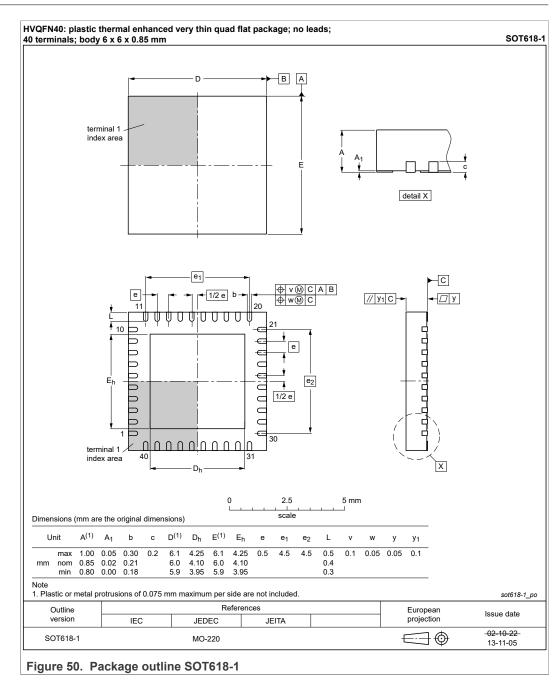
# 19 Handling information

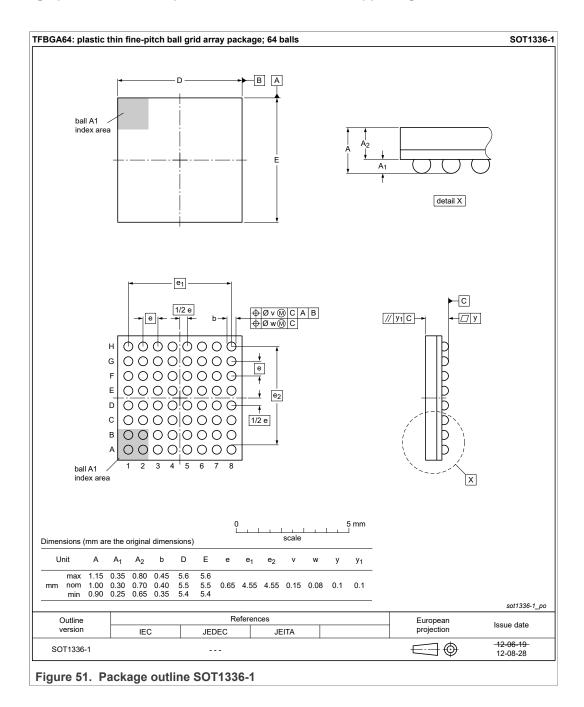
## **CAUTION**



This device is sensitive to ElectroStatic Discharge (ESD). Observe precautions for handling electrostatic sensitive devices. Such precautions are described in the *ANSI/ESD S20.20, IEC/ST 61340-5, JESD625-A* or equivalent standards.

# 20 Package outline





# 21 Appendix

# 21.1 Timer Delay for start of reception measurement

These timer values are automatically set by Firmware. No special timer setting is required by the user.

# 21.2 Default protocol settings for LOAD\_RF\_CONFIG, Transmitter

#### 21.2.1 ISO/IEC 14443 A-106

Table 145. ISO/IEC 14443 A-106

Table 143. 100/1E0 14443 A-100			
Register name	Initialization value		
RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK	0x74		
TX_DATA_MOD	0x2350		
TX_UNDERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x17		
TX_OVERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x0		
RF_CONTROL_TX	0xDBCF43		
ANT_CONTROL	0x10		

## 21.2.2 ISO/IEC 14443 A-212

Table 146. ISO/IEC 14443 A-212

Register name	Initialization value
RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK	0x82
TX_DATA_MOD	0x2350
TX_UNDERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x17
TX_OVERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x0
RF_CONTROL_TX	0xDBCF043
ANT_CONTROL	0x10

#### 21.2.3 ISO/IEC 14443 A-424

Table 147. ISO/IEC 14443 A-424

Register name	Initialization value
RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK	0x82
TX_DATA_MOD	0x650
TX_UNDERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x5
TX_OVERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x0
RF_CONTROL_TX	0xDBCF43
ANT_CONTROL	0x10

## 21.2.4 ISO/IEC 14443 A-848

Table 148. ISO/IEC 14443 A-848

Register name	Initialization value
RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK	0x82
TX_DATA_MOD	0x150
TX_UNDERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x1
TX_OVERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x0
RF_CONTROL_TX	0xF9EF45
ANT_CONTROL	0x10

## 21.2.5 ISO/IEC 14443 B-106

Table 149. ISO/IEC 14443 B-106

Register name	Initialization value
RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK	0x8E
TX_DATA_MOD	0x0
TX_UNDERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x0
TX_OVERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x0
RF_CONTROL_TX	0x3A4756
ANT_CONTROL	0x10

#### 21.2.6 ISO/IEC 14443 B-212

Table 150. ISO/IEC 14443 B-212

Register name	Initialization value
RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK	0x8E
TX_DATA_MOD	0x0
TX_UNDERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x0
TX_OVERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x0
RF_CONTROL_TX	0x39C746
ANT_CONTROL	0x10

#### 21.2.7 ISO/IEC 14443 B-424

Table 151. ISO/IEC 14443 B-424

Register name	Initialization value		
RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK	0x78E		
TX_DATA_MOD	0x0		
TX_UNDERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x0		
TX_OVERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x1FE0013		
RF_CONTROL_TX	0x71CF54		

Table 151. ISO/IEC 14443 B-424...continued

Register name	Initialization value
ANT_CONTROL	0x10

# 21.2.8 ISO/IEC 14443 B-848

#### Table 152. ISO/IEC 14443 B-848

Register name	Initialization value
RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK	0x78E
TX_DATA_MOD	0x0
TX_UNDERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x0
TX_OVERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x7E000D
RF_CONTROL_TX	0x69AF32
ANT_CONTROL	0x10

## 21.2.9 FeliCa-212

#### Table 153. FeliCa-212

Register name	Initialization value
RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK	0x8E
TX_DATA_MOD	0x0
TX_UNDERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x0
TX_OVERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x0
RF_CONTROL_TX	0x39E744
ANT_CONTROL	0x10

#### 21.2.10 FeliCa-424

Table 154. FeliCa-424

Register name	Initialization value
RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK	0x8E
TX_DATA_MOD	0x0
TX_UNDERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x0
TX_OVERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x0
RF_CONTROL_TX	0x39EF33
ANT_CONTROL	0x10

#### 21.2.11 NFC active initiator A-106

Table 155. NFC active initiator A-106

Register name	Initialization value
RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK	0x8782
TX_DATA_MOD	0x2350

PN5180A0xx\_C3\_C4

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2021. All rights reserved.

Table 155. NFC active initiator A-106...continued

Register name	Initialization value
TX_UNDERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x17
TX_OVERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x0
RF_CONTROL_TX	0xDBCF43
ANT_CONTROL	0x10

## 21.2.12 NFC active initiator A-212

Table 156. NFC active initiator A-212

Register name	Initialization value
RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK	0x808E
TX_DATA_MOD	0x0
TX_UNDERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x0
TX_OVERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x0
RF_CONTROL_TX	0x39E744
ANT_CONTROL	0x10

## 21.2.13 NFC active initiator A-424

Table 157. NFC active initiator A-424

Register name	Initialization value
RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK	0x808E
TX_DATA_MOD	0x0
TX_UNDERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x0
TX_OVERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x0
RF_CONTROL_TX	0x39EF33
ANT_CONTROL	0x10

## 21.2.14 ISO/IEC15693-26

Table 158. ISO/IEC15693-26

Register name	Initialization value
RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK	0x782
TX_DATA_MOD	0x0
TX_UNDERSHOOT_CONFIG	0xF000001F
TX_OVERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x0
RF_CONTROL_TX	0xDBC745
ANT_CONTROL	0x10

## 21.2.15 ISO/IEC15693-53

Table 159. ISO/IEC15693-53

Register name	Initialization value
RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK	0x8E
TX_DATA_MOD	0x0
TX_UNDERSHOOT_CONFIG	0xFF000F
TX_OVERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x0
RF_CONTROL_TX	0x3A4F44
ANT_CONTROL	0x10

# 21.2.16 ISO/IEC18003M3 - TARI=18.88 μs

Table 160. ISO/IEC18003M3 - TARI=18.88us

Table 100. IOCALO TOUGOMO - TAIN-10.0003	
Register name	Initialization value
RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK	0x8E
TX_DATA_MOD	0x0
TX_UNDERSHOOT_CONFIG	0xFF000F
TX_OVERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x0
RF_CONTROL_TX	0x3A2734
ANT_CONTROL	0x10

# 21.2.17 ISO/IEC18003M3 - TARI=9.44 $\mu s$

Table 161. ISO/IEC18003M3 - TARI=9.44 μs

Register name	Initialization value
RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK	0x8E
TX_DATA_MOD	0x0
TX_UNDERSHOOT_CONFIG	0xFF000F
TX_OVERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x0
RF_CONTROL_TX	0x3A4734
ANT_CONTROL	0x10

#### 21.2.18 PICC ISO/IEC14443-A 106

Table 162. PICC ISO/IEC14443-A 106

Register name	Initialization value
RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK	0x8000
TX_DATA_MOD	0x72
RF_CONTROL_TX	0x0
ANT_CONTROL	0xC

## 21.2.19 PICC ISO/IEC14443-A 212

Table 163. PICC ISO/IEC14443-A 212

Register name	Initialization value
RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK	0x8000
TX_DATA_MOD	0x72
RF_CONTROL_TX	0x0
ANT_CONTROL	0xC

# 21.2.20 PICC ISO/IEC14443-A 424

## Table 164. PICC ISO/IEC14443-A 424

Register name	Initialization value
RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK	0x8000
TX_DATA_MOD	0x72
RF_CONTROL_TX	0x0
ANT_CONTROL	0xC

#### 21.2.21 PICC ISO/IEC14443-A 848

#### Table 165. PICC ISO/IEC14443-A 848

Register name	Initialization value
RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK	0x8000
TX_DATA_MOD	0x72
RF_CONTROL_TX	0x0
ANT_CONTROL	0xC

## 21.2.22 NFC passive target 212

Table 166. NFC passive target 212

Register name	Initialization value
RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK	0x8000
TX_DATA_MOD	0x0
TX_UNDERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x0
TX_OVERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x0
RF_CONTROL_TX	0x0
ANT_CONTROL	0xC

# 21.2.23 NFC passive target 424

Table 167. NFC passive target 424

Register name	Initialization value
RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK	0x8000

PN5180A0xx\_C3\_C4

Table 167. NFC passive target 424...continued

Register name	Initialization value
TX_DATA_MOD	0x0
TX_UNDERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x0
TX_OVERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x0
RF_CONTROL_TX	0x0
ANT_CONTROL	0xC

# 21.2.24 NFC active target 106

Table 168. NFC active target 106

Initialization value	
0x8782	
0x2350	
0x17	
0x0	
0xDBCF43	
0x10	

# 21.2.25 NFC active target 212

Table 169. NFC active target 212

Register name	Initialization value
RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK	0x0808E
TX_DATA_MOD	0x0
TX_UNDERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x0
TX_OVERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x0
RF_CONTROL_TX	0x39E744
ANT_CONTROL	0x10

# 21.2.26 NFC active target 424

Table 170. NFC active target 424

Register name	Initialization value
RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK	0x808E
TX_DATA_MOD	0x0
TX_UNDERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x0
TX_OVERSHOOT_CONFIG	0x0
RF_CONTROL_TX	0x39EF33
ANT_CONTROL	0x10

# 21.2.27 NFC general target mode - all data rates

Table 171. NFC general target mode - all data rates

<u> </u>	
Register name	Initialization value
RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK	0x8000
TX_DATA_MOD	0x72

# 21.3 Default protocol settings for LOAD\_RF\_CONFIG, Receiver

#### 21.3.1 ISO/IEC 14443 A-106

Table 172. ISO/IEC 14443 A-106

140.0 112. 100.120 111107. 100	
Register name	Initialization value
AGC_VALUE	0x801F0
AGC_CONFIG	0x804B
ANA_RX_POWER_CONTROL_RFU	0x200
SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG	0x0
SIGPRO_RM_CONFIG	0x430DC
RF_CONTROL_RX	0x1E

#### 21.3.2 ISO/IEC 14443 A-212

Table 173. ISO/IEC 14443 A-212

Register name	Initialization value
AGC_VALUE	0x0x801F0801F0
AGC_CONFIG	0x860B
SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG	0x0
SIGPRO_RM_CONFIG	0x430DC
RF_CONTROL_RX	0x1E

## 21.3.3 ISO/IEC 14443 A-424

Table 174. ISO/IEC 14443 A-424

Register name	Initialization value
AGC_VALUE	0x801F0
AGC_CONFIG	0x860B
SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG	0x0
SIGPRO_RM_CONFIG	0x192905
RF_CONTROL_RX	0x16

## 21.3.4 ISO/IEC 14443 A-848

## Table 175. ISO/IEC 14443 A-848

Register name	Initialization value
AGC_VALUE	0x801F0
AGC_CONFIG	0x860B
SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG	0x0
SIGPRO_RM_CONFIG	0xF2505
RF_CONTROL_RX	0x11

## 21.3.5 ISO/IEC 14443 B-106

#### Table 176. ISO/IEC 14443 B-106

Register name	Initialization value
AGC_VALUE	0x801F0
AGC_CONFIG	0x860B
SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG	0x0
SIGPRO_RM_CONFIG	0x1F2415
RF_CONTROL_RX	0x16

## 21.3.6 ISO/IEC 14443 B-212

#### Table 177. ISO/IEC 14443 B-212

Register name	Initialization value
AGC_VALUE	0x801F0
AGC_CONFIG	0x860B
SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG	0x0
SIGPRO_RM_CONFIG	0x192805
RF_CONTROL_RX	0x16

## 21.3.7 ISO/IEC 14443 B-424

#### Table 178. ISO/IEC 14443 B-424

Register name	Initialization value
AGC_VALUE	0x801F0
AGC_CONFIG	0x860B
SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG	0x0
SIGPRO_RM_CONFIG	0x192A05
RF_CONTROL_RX	0x16

## 21.3.8 ISO/IEC 14443 B-848

Table 179. ISO/IEC 14443 B-848

Register name	Initialization value
AGC_VALUE	0x801F0
AGC_CONFIG	0x860B
SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG	0x0
SIGPRO_RM_CONFIG	0xF2505
RF_CONTROL_RX	0x1A

## 21.3.9 FeliCa 212

Table 180. FeliCa 212

Register name	Initialization value
AGC_VALUE	0x801F0
AGC_CONFIG	0x860B
SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG	0x0
SIGPRO_RM_CONFIG	0xF2605
RF_CONTROL_RX	0x11

## 21.3.10 FeliCa 424

Table 181. FeliCa 424

Tuble 101. I clied 424	
Register name	Initialization value
AGC_VALUE	0x801F0
AGC_CONFIG	0x860B
SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG	0x0
SIGPRO_RM_CONFIG	0x2605
RF_CONTROL_RX	0x15

## 21.3.11 NFC Active Initiator 106

Table 182. NFC Active Initiator 106

Register name	Initialization value
AGC_VALUE	0xC0150
AGC_CONFIG	0xA00B
RX_RFU	0x1
SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG	0x0
RF_CONTROL_RX	0x23

## 21.3.12 NFC Active Initiator 212

Table 183. NFC Active Initiator 212

Register name	Initialization value
AGC_VALUE	0xC0150
AGC_CONFIG	0xA00B
SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG	0x50010060
RF_CONTROL_RX	0x23

## 21.3.13 NFC Active Initiator 424

## Table 184. NFC Active Initiator 424

Register name	Initialization value
AGC_VALUE	0xC0150
AGC_CONFIG	0xA00B
SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG	0x50010060
RF_CONTROL_RX	0x23

#### 21.3.14 ISO/IEC 15693-26

#### Table 185. ISO/IEC 15693-26

Table 100. 100/120 10000-20	
Register name	Initialization value
AGC_VALUE	0x801F0
AGC_CONFIG	0x804B
SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG	0x0
SIGPRO_RM_CONFIG	0x4010
RF_CONTROL_RX	0x1A

#### 21.3.15 ISO/IEC 15693-53

#### Table 186. ISO/IEC 15693-53

Register name	Initialization value
AGC_VALUE	0x801F0
AGC_CONFIG	0x804B
SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG	0x0
SIGPRO_RM_CONFIG	0xC4010
RF_CONTROL_RX	0x1A

## 21.3.16 ISO 18003M3- Tari 18.88

#### Table 187. ISO 18003M3- Tari 18.88

Register name	Initialization value
AGC_VALUE	0x801F0

PN5180A0xx\_C3\_C4

Table 187. ISO 18003M3- Tari 18.88...continued

Register name	Initialization value
AGC_CONFIG	0x860B
SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG	0x0
SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG_RFU	0x0
SIGPRO_RM_CONFIG	0x8014
RF_CONTROL_RX	0x1A

## 21.3.17 ISO 18003M3- Tari 9.44 848\_2

#### Table 188. ISO 18003M3- Tari 9.44 848\_2

Register name	Initialization value
AGC_VALUE	0x801F0
AGC_CONFIG	0x860B
SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG	0x0
SIGPRO_RM_CONFIG	0xC6014
SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG2_RFU	0x1

## 21.3.18 ISO 18003M3- Tari 9.44 -848\_4

## Table 189. ISO18003M3- Tari 9.44 -848\_4

1451C 103. 100 10000III0- 1411 3.74 -040_4	
Register name	Initialization value
AGC_VALUE	0x801F0
AGC_CONFIG	0x860B
SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG	0x0
SIGPRO_RM_CONFIG	0xC8094
RF_CONTROL_RX	0x1F

## 21.3.19 ISO 14443A-PICC 106

#### Table 190. ISO 14443A-PICC 106

Register name	Initialization value
AGC_CONFIG	0xA003
RX_RFU	0x1
SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG	0x1000801C
RF_CONTROL_RX	0x23

#### 21.3.20 ISO 14443A-PICC 212

#### Table 191. ISO 14443A-PICC 212

Register name	Initialization value
AGC_CONFIG	0xA003
SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG	0x1C0600E0

PN5180A0xx\_C3\_C4

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2021. All rights reserved.

Table 191. ISO 14443A-PICC 212...continued

Register name	Initialization value
RF_CONTROL_RX	0xE3

## 21.3.21 ISO 14443A-PICC 424

## Table 192. ISO 14443A-PICC 424

Register name	Initialization value
AGC_CONFIG	0xA003
SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG	0x14040040
RF_CONTROL_RX	0x23

## 21.3.22 ISO 14443A-PICC 848

## Table 193. ISO 14443A-PICC 848

Register name	Initialization value
AGC_CONFIG	0xA003
SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG	0x8030040
RF_CONTROL_RX	0x2F

## 21.3.23 NFC-Passive target -212

Table 194. NFC-Passive target -212

Register name	Initialization value
AGC_CONFIG	0xA003
SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG	0x50010060
RF_CONTROL_RX	0x23

## 21.3.24 NFC-Passive target -424

Table 195. NFC-Passive target -424

Register name	Initialization value
AGC_CONFIG	0xA003
SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG	0x50010060
RF_CONTROL_RX	0x23

## 21.3.25 NFC-active target - 106

Table 196. NFC-active target - 106

Register name	Initialization value
AGC_VALUE	0xC0150
AGC_CONFIG	0xA00B
SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG	0x0
RF_CONTROL_RX	0x23

PN5180A0xx\_C3\_C4

## 21.3.26 NFC-active target - 212

Table 197. NFC-active target - 212

14510 1011 111 0 401110 tal.got 212	
Register name	Initialization value
AGC_VALUE	0xC0150
AGC_CONFIG	0xA00B
SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG	0x50010060
RF_CONTROL_RX	0x23

## 21.3.27 NFC-active target - 424

Table 198. NFC-active target - 424

Register name	Initialization value
AGC_VALUE	0xC0150
AGC_CONFIG	0xA00B
SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG	0x50010060
RF_CONTROL_RX	0x23

## 21.3.28 NFC-General target mode - all data rates

Table 199. NFC-General target mode - all data rates

Register name	Initialization value
AGC_VALUE	0xC0150
AGC_CONFIG	0xA003
SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG	0x10010060
RF_CONTROL_RX	0x23

## 22 Abbreviations

Table 200. Abbreviations

Acronym	Description
ACTONYM	Analog-to-Digital Converter
ALM	Active Load modulation: modulation type in card emulation mode, allows
ALIVI	achieving a larger communication distance between reader-card than PLM - passive modulation
AWC	Adaptive Waveform Control
BPSK	Binary Phase Shift Keying
BBA	Base Band Amplifier
CRC	Cyclic Redundancy Check
DPC	Dynamic Power Control
EGT	Extra Guard Time
EMC	ElectroMagnetic Compatibility
EMD	ElectroMagnetic Disturbance
EOF	End Of Frame
ETU	Elementary Time Unit
НВМ	Human Body Model
LFO	Low Frequency Oscillator
LPCD	Low-Power Card Detection
LSB	Least Significant Bit
MISO	Master In Slave Out
MOSI	Master Out Slave In
MSB	Most Significant Bit
NRZ	Not Return to Zero
NSS	Not Slave Select
PCD	Proximity Coupling Device
PLL	Phase-Locked Loop
PLM	Passive Load Modulation: modulation type in card emulation mode, resistive load modulation as used by contactless smartcards which are powered by the energy of the RF-field
RZ	Return To Zero
RX	Receiver
SOF	Start Of Frame
SPI	Serial Peripheral Interface
sw	Software
TX	Transmitter
UART	Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter
UID	Unique Identification

## 23 References

1. **ISO/IEC 14443** - parts 2: 2001 COR 1 2007 (01/11/2007), part 3: 2001 COR 1 2006 (01/09/2006) and part 4: 2nd edition 2008 (15/07/2008)

## 24 Revision history

## Table 201. Revision history

Document ID	Release date	Data sheet status	Supersedes
PN5180A0xx/C3,C4 v. 3.9	20211117	Product data sheet	PN5180A0xx/C3,C4 v. 3.8
Modifications:	FW versions hig • Section 11.5.2 "	her than 4.x <u>EEPROM"</u> : EEPROM address: 0	W downgrade possibilities added for xFC DPC Config description improved 000h) bit description": former FW
PN5180A0xx/C3,C4 v. 3.8	20210504	Product data sheet	PN5180A0xx/C3,C4 v. 3.7
Modifications:	Table 112 "AGC updated	REF_CONFIG register (address	s 0026h) bit description": description
PN5180A0xx/C3,C4 v. 3.7	20210203	Product data sheet	PN5180A0xx/C3 v. 3.6
Modifications:	The format of th	ownload protection": updated is data sheet has been redesigned P Semiconductors.	ed to comply with the new identity
PN5180A0xx/C3,C4 v. 3.6	20200602	Product data sheet	PN5180A0xx/C3 v. 3.5
Modifications:	<ul><li>Table 2 "Orderin</li><li>In Table 51 "EEF</li></ul>	irmware versions updated og information": PN5180A0ET/C4 PROM Addresses": each setting bit value had been corrected to	is 4 bits, 1 sign bit and 3 value bits.
PN5180A0xx/C3 v. 3.5	20191211	Product data sheet	PN5180A0xx/C3 v. 3.4
PN5180A0xx/C3 v. 3.4	20180507	Product data sheet	PN5180A0xx/C3 v. 3.2
PN5180A0xx/C3 v. 3.3	20180419	Product data sheet	PN5180A0xx/C3 v. 3.2
PN5180A0xx/C3 v. 3.2	20171220	Product data sheet	PN5180A0xx/C3 v. 3.1
		20170731 Product data sheet Pl	
PN5180A0xx/C3 v. 3.1	20170731	Product data sheet	PN5180A0xx/C3 v. 3.0

## 25 Legal information

#### 25.1 Data sheet status

Document status <sup>[1][2]</sup>	Product status <sup>[3]</sup>	Definition
Objective [short] data sheet	Development	This document contains data from the objective specification for product development.
Preliminary [short] data sheet	Qualification	This document contains data from the preliminary specification.
Product [short] data sheet	Production	This document contains the product specification.

- [1] Please consult the most recently issued document before initiating or completing a design.
- [2] The term 'short data sheet' is explained in section "Definitions".
- The product status of device(s) described in this document may have changed since this document was published and may differ in case of multiple devices. The latest product status information is available on the Internet at URL <a href="https://www.nxp.com">https://www.nxp.com</a>.

#### 25.2 Definitions

**Draft** — A draft status on a document indicates that the content is still under internal review and subject to formal approval, which may result in modifications or additions. NXP Semiconductors does not give any representations or warranties as to the accuracy or completeness of information included in a draft version of a document and shall have no liability for the consequences of use of such information.

Short data sheet — A short data sheet is an extract from a full data sheet with the same product type number(s) and title. A short data sheet is intended for quick reference only and should not be relied upon to contain detailed and full information. For detailed and full information see the relevant full data sheet, which is available on request via the local NXP Semiconductors sales office. In case of any inconsistency or conflict with the short data sheet, the full data sheet shall prevail.

Product specification — The information and data provided in a Product data sheet shall define the specification of the product as agreed between NXP Semiconductors and its customer, unless NXP Semiconductors and customer have explicitly agreed otherwise in writing. In no event however, shall an agreement be valid in which the NXP Semiconductors product is deemed to offer functions and qualities beyond those described in the Product data sheet.

#### 25.3 Disclaimers

Limited warranty and liability — Information in this document is believed to be accurate and reliable. However, NXP Semiconductors does not give any representations or warranties, expressed or implied, as to the accuracy or completeness of such information and shall have no liability for the consequences of use of such information. NXP Semiconductors takes no responsibility for the content in this document if provided by an information source outside of NXP Semiconductors.

In no event shall NXP Semiconductors be liable for any indirect, incidental, punitive, special or consequential damages (including - without limitation - lost profits, lost savings, business interruption, costs related to the removal or replacement of any products or rework charges) whether or not such damages are based on tort (including negligence), warranty, breach of contract or any other legal theory.

Notwithstanding any damages that customer might incur for any reason whatsoever, NXP Semiconductors' aggregate and cumulative liability towards customer for the products described herein shall be limited in accordance with the Terms and conditions of commercial sale of NXP Semiconductors.

Right to make changes — NXP Semiconductors reserves the right to make changes to information published in this document, including without limitation specifications and product descriptions, at any time and without notice. This document supersedes and replaces all information supplied prior to the publication hereof.

Suitability for use — NXP Semiconductors products are not designed, authorized or warranted to be suitable for use in life support, life-critical or safety-critical systems or equipment, nor in applications where failure or malfunction of an NXP Semiconductors product can reasonably be expected to result in personal injury, death or severe property or environmental damage. NXP Semiconductors and its suppliers accept no liability for inclusion and/or use of NXP Semiconductors products in such equipment or applications and therefore such inclusion and/or use is at the customer's own risk.

**Applications** — Applications that are described herein for any of these products are for illustrative purposes only. NXP Semiconductors makes no representation or warranty that such applications will be suitable for the specified use without further testing or modification.

Customers are responsible for the design and operation of their applications and products using NXP Semiconductors products, and NXP Semiconductors accepts no liability for any assistance with applications or customer product design. It is customer's sole responsibility to determine whether the NXP Semiconductors product is suitable and fit for the customer's applications and products planned, as well as for the planned application and use of customer's third party customer(s). Customers should provide appropriate design and operating safeguards to minimize the risks associated with their applications and products.

NXP Semiconductors does not accept any liability related to any default, damage, costs or problem which is based on any weakness or default in the customer's applications or products, or the application or use by customer's third party customer(s). Customer is responsible for doing all necessary testing for the customer's applications and products using NXP Semiconductors products in order to avoid a default of the applications and the products or of the application or use by customer's third party customer(s). NXP does not accept any liability in this respect.

Limiting values — Stress above one or more limiting values (as defined in the Absolute Maximum Ratings System of IEC 60134) will cause permanent damage to the device. Limiting values are stress ratings only and (proper) operation of the device at these or any other conditions above those given in the Recommended operating conditions section (if present) or the Characteristics sections of this document is not warranted. Constant or repeated exposure to limiting values will permanently and irreversibly affect the quality and reliability of the device.

Terms and conditions of commercial sale — NXP Semiconductors products are sold subject to the general terms and conditions of commercial sale, as published at http://www.nxp.com/profile/terms, unless otherwise agreed in a valid written individual agreement. In case an individual agreement is concluded only the terms and conditions of the respective agreement shall apply. NXP Semiconductors hereby expressly objects to applying the customer's general terms and conditions with regard to the purchase of NXP Semiconductors products by customer.

No offer to sell or license — Nothing in this document may be interpreted or construed as an offer to sell products that is open for acceptance or the grant, conveyance or implication of any license under any copyrights, patents or other industrial or intellectual property rights.

PN5180A0xx\_C3\_C4

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2021. All rights reserved.

**Quick reference data** — The Quick reference data is an extract of the product data given in the Limiting values and Characteristics sections of this document, and as such is not complete, exhaustive or legally binding.

**Export control** — This document as well as the item(s) described herein may be subject to export control regulations. Export might require a prior authorization from competent authorities.

Suitability for use in non-automotive qualified products — Unless this data sheet expressly states that this specific NXP Semiconductors product is automotive qualified, the product is not suitable for automotive use. It is neither qualified nor tested in accordance with automotive testing or application requirements. NXP Semiconductors accepts no liability for inclusion and/or use of non-automotive qualified products in automotive equipment or applications.

In the event that customer uses the product for design-in and use in automotive applications to automotive specifications and standards, customer (a) shall use the product without NXP Semiconductors' warranty of the product for such automotive applications, use and specifications, and (b) whenever customer uses the product for automotive applications beyond NXP Semiconductors' specifications such use shall be solely at customer's own risk, and (c) customer fully indemnifies NXP Semiconductors for any liability, damages or failed product claims resulting from customer design and use of the product for automotive applications beyond NXP Semiconductors' standard warranty and NXP Semiconductors' product specifications.

**Translations** — A non-English (translated) version of a document is for reference only. The English version shall prevail in case of any discrepancy between the translated and English versions.

Security — Customer understands that all NXP products may be subject to unidentified vulnerabilities or may support established security standards or specifications with known limitations. Customer is responsible for the design and operation of its applications and products throughout their lifecycles to reduce the effect of these vulnerabilities on customer's applications and products. Customer's responsibility also extends to other open and/or proprietary technologies supported by NXP products for use in customer's applications. NXP accepts no liability for any vulnerability. Customer should regularly check security updates from NXP and follow up appropriately. Customer shall select products with security features that best meet rules, regulations, and standards of the intended application and make the ultimate design decisions regarding its products and is solely responsible for compliance with all legal, regulatory, and security related requirements concerning its products, regardless of any information or support that may be provided by NXP.

NXP has a Product Security Incident Response Team (PSIRT) (reachable at <a href="PSIRT@nxp.com">PSIRT@nxp.com</a>) that manages the investigation, reporting, and solution release to security vulnerabilities of NXP products.

#### 25.4 Licenses

#### Purchase of NXP ICs with ISO/IEC 14443 type B functionality



RATP/Innovatron Technology
This NXP Semiconductors IC is ISO/IEC
14443 Type B software enabled and is
licensed under Innovatron's Contactless
Card patents license for ISO/IEC 14443 B.

The license includes the right to use the IC in systems and/or end-user equipment.

Purchase of NXP ICs with NFC technology — Purchase of an NXP Semiconductors IC that complies with one of the Near Field Communication (NFC) standards ISO/IEC 18092 and ISO/IEC 21481 does not convey an implied license under any patent right infringed by implementation of any of those standards. Purchase of NXP Semiconductors IC does not include a license to any NXP patent (or other IP right) covering combinations of those products with other products, whether hardware or software.

#### 25.5 Trademarks

Notice: All referenced brands, product names, service names, and trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

NXP — wordmark and logo are trademarks of NXP B.V.

FeliCa — is a trademark of Sony Corporation.

ICODE and I-CODE — are trademarks of NXP B.V.

MIFARE — is a trademark of NXP B.V.

MIFARE Classic — is a trademark of NXP B.V.

## **Tables**

Tab. 1.	Quick reference data	5	Tab. 50.	ANALOG TEST SIGNALS	45
Tab. 2.	Ordering information	8	Tab. 51.	EEPROM Addresses	46
Tab. 3.	Marking code HVQFN40		Tab. 52.	Debug Signal Group Selection	54
Tab. 4.	Pin description HVQFN40		Tab. 53.	Clock Signal Group	54
Tab. 5.	1-Byte Direct Commands and Direct		Tab. 54.	Transmitter Encoder Group	
	Command Codes	21	Tab. 55.	Timer Group	
Tab. 6.	WRITE REGISTER		Tab. 56.	Card mode Protocol Group	
Tab. 7.	WRITE REGISTER		Tab. 57.	Transceive Group	
Tab. 8.	WRITE_REGISTER_AND_MAKSK		Tab. 58.	Receiver Data Transfer Group	
Tab. 9.	WRITE REGISTER MULTIPLE		Tab. 59.	Receiver Error Group	
Tab. 10.	READ_REGISTER		Tab. 60.	Debug Signal Output Pin Configuration	
Tab. 11.	READ REGISTER MULTIPLE		Tab. 61.	Communication overview for ISO/IEC	01
Tab. 11.	WRITE_EEPROM		1ab. 01.	14443 type A and read/write mode for	
Tab. 13.	READ_EEPROM			MIFARE Classic	50
Tab. 14.	WRITE_DATA		Tab. 62.	Communication overview for ISO/IEC	59
Tab. 15.			140. 02.	14443 B reader/writer	60
	SEND_DATA		Tab 62		
Tab. 16.	Coding of 'valid bits in last byte'		Tab. 63.	Communication for FeliCa reader/writer	60
Tab. 17.	READ_DATA		Tab. 64.	Communication for ISO/IEC 15693 reader/	00
Tab. 18.	SWITCH_MODE		T 1 05	writer "reader to card"	62
Tab. 19.	Standby configuration		Tab. 65.	Communication for ISO/IEC 15693 reader/	
Tab. 20.	Standby wake-up counter configuration			writer "card to reader"	62
Tab. 21.	LPCD wake-up counter configuration		Tab. 66.	Communication overview for active	
Tab. 22.	Autocoll wake-up counter configuration			communication mode	65
Tab. 23.	Autocoll parameter	30	Tab. 67.	Communication overview for passive	
Tab. 24.	Autocoll bit mask indicating the RF			communication mode	
	technologies		Tab. 68.	Settings for TX1 and TX2	
Tab. 25.	MIFARE_AUTHENTICATE		Tab. 69.	Modulation degree configuration	
Tab. 26.	Authentication status return value	31	Tab. 70.	Wave shaping lookup table	74
Tab. 27.	EPC_INVENTORY PARAMETERS	32	Tab. 71.	Adaptive Receiver Control lookup table	
Tab. 28.	EPC_RESUME_INVENTORY		Tab. 72.	Table 71	79
	PARAMETERS	34	Tab. 73.	Low-Power Card Detection: EEPROM	
Tab. 29.	EPC_RETRIEVE_INVENTORY_RESULT_			configuration	83
	SIZE PARAMETERS	35	Tab. 74.	Register address overview	
Tab. 30.	EPC_RETRIEVE_INVENTORY_RESULT		Tab. 75.	SYSTEM_CONFIG register (address	
	PARAMETERS	35		0000h) bit description	86
Tab. 31.	LOAD_RF_CONFIG PARAMETERS	36	Tab. 76.	IRQ ENABLE register (address 0001h) bit	
Tab. 32.	LOAD_RF_CONFIG: Selection of protocol			description	88
	register settings	37	Tab. 77.	IRQ_STATUS register (address 0002h) bit	
Tab. 33.	UPDATE_RF_CONFIG PARAMETERS			description	88
Tab. 34.	RETRIEVE_RF_CONFIG_SIZE		Tab. 78.	IRQ_CLEAR register (address 0003h) bit	
	PARAMETERS	39		description	89
Tab. 35.	RETRIEVE RF CONFIG PARAMETERS		Tab. 79.	TRANSCEIVE CONTROL register	00
Tab. 36.	RFU		145. 75.	(address 0004h) bit description	an
Tab. 37.	RF ON		Tab. 80.	PADCONFIG register (address 0005h) bit	30
Tab. 38.	RF OFF		1ab. 00.	description	01
Tab. 39.	CONFIGURE_TESTBUS_DIGITAL		Tab. 81.	PAD_OUT register (address 0007h) bit	ອ ເ
			1ab. 61.	description	01
Tab. 40.	TB_POS		T-6 00	description	9 1
Tab. 41.	Debug Signal Group Selection		Tab. 82.	TIMERO_STATUS register (address 0008h)	04
Tab. 42.	Clock Signal Group		T-k 00	bit description	91
Tab. 43.	Transmitter Encoder Group		Tab. 83.	TIMER1_STATUS register (address 0009h)	~~
Tab. 44.	Timer Group		<b>T</b> 1 0 1	bit description	92
Tab. 45.	Card mode Protocol Group		Tab. 84.	TIMER2_STATUS register (address 000Ah)	
Tab. 46.	Transceive Group		<b>_</b>	bit description	92
Tab. 47.	Receiver Data Transfer Group		Tab. 85.	TIMER0_RELOAD register (address	
Tab. 48.	Receiver Error Group			000Bh) bit description	92
Tab. 49.	CONFIGURE_TESTBUS_ANALOG	44			

# PN5180A0xx/C3,C4

# High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

Tab. 9.7   Tab. 18.7   Tab. 19.7   Tab.	Tab.	86.	TIMER1_RELOAD register (address		Tab. 115.	ANT_CONTROL register (address 0029h)	
description				92			111
Tab. 88. TIMERQ CONFIG register (address 000Ph) bit description         93           1ab. 99. TIMER1 CONFIG register (address 000Ph) bit description         94           1ab. 99. TIMER2 CONFIG register (address 0010h) bit description         95           Tab. 91. RX_WATI CONFIG (address 0011h) bit description         95           Tab. 92. CRC RX CONFIG (address 0012h) bit description         96           Tab. 93. RX_STATUS register (address 0013h) bit description         97           Tab. 94. TX UNDERSHOOT_CONFIG register (address 0013h) bit description         98           Tab. 95. TX_CVERSHOOT_CONFIG register (address 0016h) bit description         99           Tab. 96. TX_DATA_MOD register (address 0016h) bit description         99           Tab. 97. TX_WAIT_CONFIG register (address 0016h) bit description         100           Tab. 99. GRC_TX_CONFIG register (address 0016h) bit description         100           Tab. 99. TX_WAIT_CONFIG register (address 0016h) bit description         100           Tab. 99. GRC_TX_CONFIG register (address 0016h) bit description         100           Tab. 99. GRC_TX_CONFIG register (address 0016h) bit description         100           Tab. 109. GRC_TX_CONFIG register (address 0016h) bit description         100           Tab. 109. GRC_TX_CONFIG register (address 0016h) bit description         100           Tab. 109. GRC_TX_CONFIG register (address 0016h) bit description         101	Tab.	87.	TIMER2_RELOAD register (address		Tab. 116.		
12   12   13   14   15   15   15   16   16   16   16   16			000Dh) bit description	92		description	111
Tab. 90   TIMER1 CONFIG register (address 0010h) bit description   94   4   4   4   4   4   4   5   4   5   6   4   5   6   6   6   6   6   6   6   6   6	Tab.	88.	TIMER0_CONFIG register (address		Tab. 117.	SIGPRO_RM_CONFIG_EXTENSION	
1			000Eh) bit description	93		register (address 0039h) bit description	112
1	Tab.	89.	TIMER1 CONFIG register (address		Tab. 118.	FELICA EMD CONTROL register	
Tab. 90   TIMER2_CONFIG register (address 0011h) bit description   95   Tab. 119. Secure Firmware Download Commands   118   120. Secure Firmware Download Commands   118   120. Secure Firmware Download Commands   118   120. Secure Firmware Update: GetVersion   119   120   12				94		(address 0043h) bit description (only	
bit description   95   Tab. 919. Secure Firmware Download Commands   118   Tab. 910. Secure Firmware Command Status Return   Codes   118   Tab. 92. CRC_RX_CONFIG (address 0012h) bit   description   97   Tab. 93. RX_STATUS register (address 0013h) bit   Tab. 121. Secure Firmware update: GetVersion   118   Tab. 122. Secure Firmware update: GetVersion   118   Tab. 123. Secure Firmware update: GetVersion   118   Tab. 123. Secure Firmware update: GetVersion   118   Tab. 124. Secure Firmware update: GetVersion   118   Tab. 125. Secure Firmware update: GetVersion   127   Tab. 124. Recommended Operating Conditions   122   Tab. 125. Tab. 126. Secure Firmware update: GetVersion   128   Tab. 129.	Tab.	90.					112
Tab. 92				95	Tab. 119.	·	
description	Tab.	91.	•				
Tab. 92				. 96			119
description	Tah	92		00	Tah 121		
Tab. 93. RX_STATUS register (address 0013h) bit description   120	iub.	02.		97	145. 121.		110
description	Tah	93		07	Tah 122		
Tab. 94. TX_UNDERSHOOT_CONFIG register (address 0014h) bit description 99	iab.	30.		08	145. 122.		120
(address 0014h) bit description 99 Tab. 95. TX_OVERSHOOT_CONFIG register ab. 95. TX_OVERSHOOT_CONFIG register ab. 95. TX_DATA_MOD register (address 0016h) bit description 100 Tab. 97. TX_WAIT_CONFIG register (address 0016h) bit description 100 Tab. 97. TX_WAIT_CONFIG register (address 0018h) bit description 100 Tab. 98. TX_CONFIG register (address 0018h) bit description 101 Tab. 130. Input Pin (AUX2) / DWL_REQ 1.24 Tab. 130. Input Pin (AUX2) / DWL_REQ 1.24 Tab. 130. Unput Pin (AUX2) / DWL_REQ 1.24 Tab. 130. Unput Pin AUX2 / (DWL_REQ) 1.24 Tab. 130. Unput Pin AUX2 / (DWL	Toh	04	•	90	Tob 122		
Tab. 95.   TX_OVERSHOOT_CONFIG register (address 0016h) bit description	Iau.	9 <del>4</del> .		00			
(address 0015h) bit description         .99         Tab. 126. Thermal characteristics TFBGA64 package         123           Tab. 96. TX_DATA_MOD register (address out description         .100         Tab. 127. Junction Temperature         123           Tab. 97. TX_WAIT_CONFIG register (address out of 17h) bit description         .100         Tab. 128. Current consumption         .124           Tab. 98. TX_CONFIG register (address 0018h) bit description         .101         Tab. 130. Input pin (AUX2) / DWL_REQ         .124           Tab. 99. CR_TX_CONFIG (address 0019h) bit description         .101         Tab. 133. CLK1, CLK2 pin characteristics .125         .125           Tab. 100. SIGPRO_CONFIG register (address 0014h) bit description         .102         Tab. 133. Output pin characteristics IRQ         .125           Tab. 101. SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG register (address 0018h) bit description         .102         Tab. 134. Output pin haracteristics IRQ         .125           Tab. 102. SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG register (address 0018h) bit description         .102         Tab. 136. Output pin MISO         .126           Tab. 103. RF_STATUS register (address 001bh) bit description         .103         Tab. 138. Output pins SCLK MOSI, NSS         .125           Tab. 104. AGC_CONFIG register (address 001bh) bit description         .104         Tab. 144. Table MISO         .127           Tab. 105. AGC_VALUE register (address 001bh) bit description         .106         Ta	Tob	OΕ		99			
Tab. 96. TX_DATA_MOD register (address 016h) bit description 100 Tab. 127. Junction Temperature 123 bit description 100 Tab. 128. Current consumption 124 Tab. 97. TX_WAIT_CONFIG register (address 018h) bit description 100 Tab. 130. Input Pin (AUX2) / DWL_REQ 124 description 101 Tab. 130. Input Pin (AUX2) / DWL_REQ 124 description 101 Tab. 130. Input Pin (AUX2) / DWL_REQ 124 description 101 Tab. 130. Input Pin (AUX2) / DWL_REQ 124 description 101 Tab. 131. GPO pin characteristics 125 Tab. 99. CRC_TX_CONFIG (address 0019h) bit description 101 Tab. 133. CLK1, CLK2 pin characteristics RQ 125 description 101 Tab. 134. Output pin characteristics RQ 125 Tab. 135. Input pins SCLK, MOSI, NSS 125 Tab. 135. Input pins SCLK, MOSI, NSS 125 Tab. 136. Output pin hISO 125 Tab. 136. Output pins ANT1 and ANT2 126 Tab. 136. Output pins ANT1 and ANT2 126 Tab. 137. Timing conditions SPI 125 Tab. 138. Output pins ANT1 and ANT2 126 Tab. 138. Output pins ANT1 and ANT2 126 Tab. 139. Input pins RXp and RXn 127 Tab. 140. Output pins ANT1 and ANT2 126 Tab. 136. Output pins ANT1 and ANT2 126 Tab. 137. Timing conditions SPI 125 Tab. 138. Output pins ANT1 and ANT2 126 Tab. 138. Output pins ANT1 and ANT2 127 Tab. 134. Start-up time 128 Tab. 135. Input pins RXp and RXn 127 Tab. 134. Start-up time 128 Tab. 135. Input pins RXp and RXn 127 Tab. 134. Start-up time 128 Tab. 135. Input pins RXp and RXn 127 Tab. 134. Start-up time 128 Tab. 135. Input pins RXp and RXn 127 Tab. 134. Start-up time 128 Tab. 135. Input pins RXp and RXn 127 Tab. 134. Start-up time 128 Tab. 135. Input pins RXp and RXn 127 Tab. 134. Start-up time 128 Tab. 135. Input pins RXp and RXn 128 Tab.	iab.	95.		00			
Dit description   100   Tab. 128. Current consumption   124	<b>-</b> .	00		99			
Tab. 97.         TX, WAIT_CONFIG register (address 0018h) bit description         100         Tab. 130.         Input Pin (AUX2) / DWL_REQ         124           Tab. 98.         TX_CONFIG (register (address 0018h) bit description         101         Tab. 131.         output Pin AUX2 / (DWL_REQ)         124           Tab. 99.         CRC_TX_CONFIG (address 0019h) bit description         101         Tab. 132.         GPO pin characteristics         125           Tab. 100.         SIGPRO_CONFIG register (address 0014h) bit description         102         Tab. 133.         CLK1, CLK2 pin characteristics         125           Tab. 101.         SIGPRO_CONFIG register (address 0014h) bit description         102         Tab. 134.         Output pin characteristics IRQ         125           Tab. 101.         SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG register (address 0014h) bit description         102         Tab. 133.         Input pins SCLK, MOSI, NSS         125           Tab. 103.         RF_STATUS register (address 0014h) bit description         103         Tab. 133.         Input pins SXDL and ANT2         126           Tab. 104.         AGC_CONFIG register (address 0014h) bit description         104         Tab. 141.         Start-up time         127           Tab. 105.         AGC_CVALUE register (address 0014h) bit description         106         Tab. 143.         SWITE, I MILL, 16 MHz and 24 MHz         127 <td>iab.</td> <td>96.</td> <td></td> <td>400</td> <td></td> <td>•</td> <td></td>	iab.	96.		400		•	
0017h) bit description   100   Tab. 130.   Input Pin (AUX2) / DWL_REQ   124				100			
Tab. 98.         TX_CONFIG register (address 0018h) bit description         101         Tab. 131.         output Pin AUX2 / (DWL_REQ)         122           Tab. 99.         CRC_TX_CONFIG (address 0019h) bit description         101         Tab. 132.         GPO pin characteristics         125           Tab. 100.         SIGPRO_CONFIG register (address 0014h) bit description         102         Tab. 134.         Output pin characteristics IRQ         125           Tab. 101.         SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG register (address 0014h) bit description         102         Tab. 135.         Input pins SCLK, MOSI, NSS         125           Tab. 102.         SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG register (address 0014h) bit description         102         Tab. 137.         Timing conditions SPI         126           Tab. 103.         RF_STATUS register (address 001bh) bit description         103         Tab. 137.         Timing conditions SPI         126           Tab. 104.         AGC_CONFIG register (address 001bh) bit description         104         Tab. 140.         Output pins ANT1 and ANT2         127           Tab. 105.         AGC_VALUE register (address 001bh) bit description         106         Tab. 141.         Start-up time         127           Tab. 106.         RF_CONTROL_TX register (address 001bh) bit description         106         Tab. 143.         Tab. 144.         Table 144.         Table 144. <td>lab.</td> <td>97.</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>	lab.	97.					
description				.100			
Tab. 99.         CRC_TX_CONFIG (address 0019h) bit description         101         Tab. 133.         CLK1, CLK2 pin characteristics         125 description         125 description         125 description         125 description         126 description         126 description         127 description         127 description         128 description         128 description         128 description         128 description         128 description         126 description         126 description         126 description         127 description         128 description         127 description         128 description         127 description         127 description         128 description         128 description         127 description         127 description         127 description         127 description         128 description         127 description         128 description         128 description         128 description         128 description         128 description         128 description	Tab.	98.					
Tab. 100. SIGPRO_CONFIG register (address 001An) bit description   102   Tab. 135. Input pin SCLK, MOSI, NSS   125   Tab. 136. Output pin MISO   126   Tab. 137. Timing conditions SPI   126   Tab. 138. Output pin MISO   126   Tab. 139. Timing conditions SPI   126   Tab. 138. Timing conditions SPI   126   Tab. 138. Timing conditions SPI   126   Tab. 139. Timing conditions SPI   126   Tab. 138. Timing conditions SPI   126   Tab. 138. Timing conditions SPI   126   Tab. 138. Timing conditions SPI   126   Tab. 139. Timing conditions SPI   126   Tab. 137. Timing conditions SPI   126   Tab. 134. Tab. 138. Timing conditions SPI   126   Tab. 148. Tab. 149. Tube under seminary times   127   Tab. 148. Tab. 149. Tube under seminary times   127   Tab. 149. Tube under seminary times   128   Tab. 149. Tube under seminary times   128   Tab. 149. Tube under seminary times   128				101			
Tab. 100.         SIGPRO_CONFIG register (address 001Ah) bit description         102         Tab. 135.         Input pins SCLK, MOSI, NSS         125           Tab. 101.         SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG register (address 001Bh) bit description         102         Tab. 137.         Timing conditions SPI         126           Tab. 102.         SIGPRO_RM_CONFIG register (address 001Ch) bit description         103         Tab. 138.         Output pins ANT1 and ANT2         126           Tab. 103.         RF_STATUS register (address 001Dh) bit description         104         Tab. 140.         Output pins ANT1 and ANT2         127           Tab. 104.         AGC_CONFIG register (address 001Dh) bit description         104         Tab. 141.         Start-up time         127           Tab. 105.         AGC_VALUE register (address 001Fh) bit description         106         Tab. 142.         Crystal requirements for ISO/IEC14443 compliant operation         127           Tab. 105.         AGC_VALUE register (address 001Fh) bit description         106         Tab. 144.         Stab. 144.         Stab. 144.         Stab. 145.         ISO/IEC 14443 A-106         136           Tab. 107.         TR_CONTROL_TX register (address 0023h) bit description         107         Tab. 144.         ISO/IEC 14443 A-212         136           Tab. 108.         RF_CONTROL_RX register (address 0023h) bit description         108	Tab.	99.	CRC_TX_CONFIG (address 0019h) bit				
001Ah) bit description         102         Tab. 136. Output pin MISO         126           Tab. 101. SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG register (address 001Bh) bit description         102         Tab. 137. Timing conditions SPI         126           Tab. 102. SIGPRO_RM_CONFIG register (address 001Ch) bit description         103         Tab. 138. Output pins ANT1 and ANT2         126           Tab. 130. RF_STATUS register (address 001Dh) bit description         104         Tab. 139. Input pins RXp and RXn         127           Tab. 140. AGC_CONFIG register (address 001Dh) bit description         104         Tab. 141. Start-up time         127           Tab. 141. Start-up time         127         Tab. 142. Crystal requirements for ISO/IEC14443         Tab. 143. Reference input frequency requirements for ISO/IEC14443         Tab. 144. Table 140.         Tab. 144. Table 140.         127           Tab. 140. RF_CONTROL_TX register (address 0020h) bit description         106         Tab. 144. Table 140.         128           Tab. 140. RF_CONTROL_TX register (address 0021h) bit description         106         Tab. 144. Table 140.         129           Tab. 140. RF_CONTROL_TX register (address 0021h) bit description         107         Tab. 144. Table 140.         129           Tab. 140. SO/IEC 14443 A-212         136         136         136         137         136         137         136         137         136         136				101	Tab. 134.	Output pin characteristics IRQ	125
Tab. 101.         SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG register (address 001Bh) bit description         102         Tab. 137.         Timing conditions SPI         126           Tab. 102.         SIGPRO_RM_CONFIG register (address 001Ch) bit description         103         Tab. 138.         Output pins RXp and RXn         127           Tab. 103.         RF_STATUS register (address 001Dh) bit description         104         Tab. 140.         Output pins TX1 and TX2         127           Tab. 104.         AGC_CONFIG register (address 001Eh) bit description         106         Tab. 141.         Start-up time         127           Tab. 105.         AGC_VALUE register (address 001Fh) bit description         106         Tab. 143.         Reference input frequency requirements for ISO/IEC14443 compliant operation         127           Tab. 106.         RF_CONTROL_TX register (address 001Fh) bit description         106         Tab. 143.         Tab. 144.         Table 140.         128           Tab. 107.         RF_CONTROL_TX register (address 0026h) bit description         106         Tab. 144.         Table 140.         128           Tab. 107.         RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK register (address 0026h) bit description         107         Tab. 146.         ISO/IEC 14443 A-106.         136           Tab. 108.         RF_CONTROL_RX register (address 0023h) bit description         108         Tab. 148.         ISO/IEC 14443 B	Tab.	100.	SIGPRO_CONFIG register (address		Tab. 135.	Input pins SCLK, MOSI, NSS	.125
001Bh  bit description   102   Tab. 138. Output pins ANT1 and ANT2   126   Tab. 102. SIGPRO_RM_CONFIG register (address 001Dh) bit description   103   Tab. 139. Input pins RXp and RXn   127   Tab. 130. RF_STATUS register (address 001Dh) bit description   104   Tab. 140. Output pins TX1 and TX2   127   Tab. 140. AGC_CONFIG register (address 001Eh) bit description   106   Tab. 141. Start-up time   127   Tab. 149. Start-up time   128   Tab. 149. Start-up time   127   Tab. 149. Start-up time   128   Tab. 149. Start-up time   127   Tab. 149. Start-up time   127   Tab. 149. Start-up time   128   Tab. 149. Start-up time   127   Tab. 1				102			
Tab. 102.       SIGPRO_RM_CONFIG register (address 001Ch) bit description       103       Tab. 139.       Input pins RXp and RXn       127         Tab. 103.       RF_STATUS register (address 001Dh) bit description       104       Tab. 140.       Output pins TX1 and TX2       127         Tab. 104.       AGC_CONFIG register (address 001Eh) bit description       106       Tab. 141.       Start-up time       127         Tab. 105.       AGC_VALUE register (address 001Fh) bit description       106       Tab. 143.       Reference input frequency requirements for RSO/IEC14443       127         Tab. 106.       RF_CONTROL_TX register (address 0020) bit description       106       Tab. 144.       Tab. 145.       ISO/IEC 14443 A-106       136         Tab. 107.       RF_CONTROL_TX register (address 0021h) bit description       107       Tab. 146.       ISO/IEC 14443 A-212       136         Tab. 108.       RF_CONTROL_RX register (address 0023h) bit description       108       Tab. 147.       ISO/IEC 14443 A-848       137         Tab. 109.       LD_CONTROL register (address 0023h) bit description       108       Tab. 150.       ISO/IEC 14443 B-242       136         Tab. 111.       TEMP_CONTROL register (address 0023h) bit description       109       Tab. 151.       ISO/IEC 14443 B-424       137         Tab. 112.       AGC_REF_CONFIG register (address	Tab.	101.	SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG register (address		Tab. 137.	Timing conditions SPI	126
Tab. 103			001Bh) bit description	102	Tab. 138.	Output pins ANT1 and ANT2	126
Tab. 103	Tab.	102.	SIGPRO_RM_CONFIG register (address		Tab. 139.	Input pins RXp and RXn	127
Tab. 103. RF_STATUS register (address 001Dh) bit description         104         Tab. 141. Start-up time         127           Tab. 104. AGC_CONFIG register (address 001Eh) bit description         106         Tab. 142. Crystal requirements for ISO/IEC14443         127           Tab. 105. AGC_VALUE register (address 001Fh) bit description         106         Tab. 143. Reference input frequency requirements for 8 MHz, 12 MHz, 16 MHz and 24 MHz         127           Tab. 106. RF_CONTROL_TX register (address 0020h) bit description         106         Tab. 145. ISO/IEC 14443 A-106         136           Tab. 107. RF_CONTROL_TX CLK register (address 0021h) bit description         107         Tab. 146. ISO/IEC 14443 A-212         136           Tab. 108. RF_CONTROL_RX register (address 0021h) bit description         107         Tab. 148. ISO/IEC 14443 A-424         136           Tab. 109. LD_CONTROL register (address 0023h) bit description         108         Tab. 149. ISO/IEC 14443 B-212         137           Tab. 110. SYSTEM_STATUS register (address 0023h) bit description         109         Tab. 151. ISO/IEC 14443 B-848         138           Tab. 111. TEMP_CONTROL register (address 0023h) bit description         109         Tab. 152. ISO/IEC 14443 B-848         138           Tab. 111. TEMP_CONTROL register (address 0025h) bit description         109         Tab. 155. NFC active initiator A-106         138           Tab. 112. AGC_REF_CONFIG register (address 0027h) bit descri				103	Tab. 140.	Output pins TX1 and TX2	127
Tab. 104	Tab.	103.	RF STATUS register (address 001Dh) bit				
Tab. 104. AGC_CONFIG register (address 001Eh) bit description         106         Tab. 143. Reference input frequency requirements for 8 MHz, 12 MHz, 16 MHz and 24 MHz         127           Tab. 105. AGC_VALUE register (address 001Fh) bit description         106         Tab. 144. Table 140.         129           Tab. 106. RF_CONTROL_TX register (address 0020h) bit description         106         Tab. 145. ISO/IEC 14443 A-106         136           Tab. 107. RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK register (address 0021h) bit description         107         Tab. 146. ISO/IEC 14443 A-212         136           Tab. 108. RF_CONTROL_RX register (address 0021h) bit description         107         Tab. 148. ISO/IEC 14443 A-244         136           Tab. 109. LD_CONTROL register (address 0023h) bit description         108         Tab. 150. ISO/IEC 14443 B-212         137           Tab. 110. SYSTEM_STATUS register (address 0023h) bit description         108         Tab. 152. ISO/IEC 14443 B-848         138           Tab. 111. TEMP_CONTROL register (address 0023h) bit description         109         Tab. 153. FeliCa-212         138           Tab. 112. AGC_REF_CONFIG register (address 0027h) bit description         109         Tab. 156. NFC active initiator A-106         138           Tab. 113. DPC_CONTROL register (address 0027h) bit description         109         Tab. 158. ISO/IEC15693-26         139           Tab. 114. EMD_CONTROL register (address 0027h) bit description         109				104			
Tab. 105	Tab.	104.					127
Tab. 105. AGC_VALUE register (address 001Fh) bit description       106       Tab. 106. RF_CONTROL_TX register (address 0020h) bit description       106       Tab. 144. Table 140.       129         Tab. 106. RF_CONTROL_TX register (address 0020h) bit description       106       Tab. 145. ISO/IEC 14443 A-106       136         Tab. 107. RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK register (address 0021h) bit description       107       Tab. 147. ISO/IEC 14443 A-424       136         Tab. 108. RF_CONTROL_RX register (address 0021h) bit description       108       Tab. 149. ISO/IEC 14443 B-106       137         Tab. 109. LD_CONTROL register (address 0023h) bit description       108       Tab. 150. ISO/IEC 14443 B-212       137         Tab. 110. SYSTEM_STATUS register (address 0023h) bit description       108       Tab. 152. ISO/IEC 14443 B-848       138         Tab. 111. TEMP_CONTROL register (address 0025h) bit description       109       Tab. 153. FeliCa-212       138         Tab. 112. AGC_REF_CONFIG register (address 0026h) bit description       109       Tab. 156. NFC active initiator A-106       138         Tab. 113. DPC_CONFIG register (address 0027h) bit description       109       Tab. 157. NFC active initiator A-242       139         Tab. 114. EMD_CONTROL register (address 0027h) bit description       109       Tab. 159. ISO/IEC15693-53       140         Tab. 115. DPC_CONFIG register (address 0027h) bit description       109       Tab. 159. ISO/I				106	Tab. 143.		
Tab. 106	Tab.	105.					127
Tab. 106.       RF_CONTROL_TX register (address 0020h) bit description       Tab. 145.       ISO/IEC 14443 A-106       136 136 136 136 136 136 136 136 136 136				106	Tab. 144.		
Tab. 107	Tab.	106.					
Tab. 107.       RF_CONTROL_TX_CLK register (address 0021h) bit description       107       Tab. 147.       ISO/IEC 14443 A-424       136         Tab. 108.       RF_CONTROL_RX register (address 0022h) bit description       108       Tab. 149.       ISO/IEC 14443 B-106       137         Tab. 109.       LD_CONTROL register (address 0023h) bit description       108       Tab. 150.       ISO/IEC 14443 B-212       137         Tab. 110.       SYSTEM_STATUS register (address 0023h) bit description       108       Tab. 151.       ISO/IEC 14443 B-424       138         Tab. 111.       TEMP_CONTROL register (address 0024h) bit description       109       Tab. 152.       ISO/IEC 14443 B-424       138         Tab. 111.       TEMP_CONTROL register (address 0024h) bit description       109       Tab. 152.       ISO/IEC 14443 B-424       138         Tab. 112.       AGC_REF_CONTROL register (address 0024h) bit description       109       Tab. 153.       Felica-212       138         Tab. 112.       AGC_REF_CONFIG register (address 0027h) bit description       109       Tab. 156.       NFC active initiator A-212       139         Tab. 113.       DPC_CONFIG register (address 0027h) bit description       110       Tab. 159.       ISO/IEC15693-26       139         Tab. 114.       EMD_CONTROL register (address 0028h) bit description       110       Ta				106			
137	Tab	107					
Tab. 108. RF_CONTROL_RX register (address 0022h) bit description       108       Tab. 149. ISO/IEC 14443 B-106       137         0022h) bit description       108       Tab. 150. ISO/IEC 14443 B-212       137         Tab. 109. LD_CONTROL register (address 0023h) bit description       108       Tab. 151. ISO/IEC 14443 B-424       138         Tab. 110. SYSTEM_STATUS register (address 0024h) bit description       109       Tab. 153. FeliCa-212       138         Tab. 111. TEMP_CONTROL register (address 0025h) bit description       109       Tab. 154. FeliCa-424       138         Tab. 112. AGC_REF_CONFIG register (address 0025h) bit description       109       Tab. 156. NFC active initiator A-106       138         Tab. 113. DPC_CONFIG register (address 0027h) bit description       109       Tab. 158. ISO/IEC15693-26       139         Tab. 113. DPC_CONFIG register (address 0027h) bit description       110       Tab. 159. ISO/IEC15693-53       140         Tab. 114. EMD_CONTROL register (address 0028h) bit description       110       Tab. 160. ISO/IEC18003M3 - TARI=18.88us       140         Tab. 114. EMD_CONTROL register (address 0028h) bit description       110       Tab. 162. PICC ISO/IEC14443-A 106       140			`	107			
Tab. 109   LD_CONTROL register (address 0023h) bit description   108   Tab. 150. ISO/IEC 14443 B-212   137   Tab. 109. LD_CONTROL register (address 0023h) bit description   108   Tab. 151. ISO/IEC 14443 B-424   138   Tab. 110. SYSTEM_STATUS register (address   108   Tab. 152. ISO/IEC 14443 B-848   138	Tah	108		. 107			
Tab. 109. LD_CONTROL register (address 0023h) bit description       108       Tab. 151. ISO/IEC 14443 B-424       137         Tab. 110. SYSTEM_STATUS register (address 0024h) bit description       109       Tab. 153. FeliCa-212       138         Tab. 111. TEMP_CONTROL register (address 0025h) bit description       109       Tab. 155. NFC active initiator A-106       138         Tab. 112. AGC_REF_CONFIG register (address 0025h) bit description       109       Tab. 156. NFC active initiator A-212       139         Tab. 113. DPC_CONFIG register (address 0026h) bit description       109       Tab. 158. ISO/IEC15693-26       139         Tab. 114. EMD_CONTROL register (address 0027h) bit description       110       Tab. 159. ISO/IEC18003M3 - TARI=18.88us       140         Tab. 114. EMD_CONTROL register (address 0028h) bit description       110       Tab. 162. PICC ISO/IEC14443-A 106       140	iab.	100.		108			
Tab. 110. SYSTEM_STATUS register (address 0024h) bit description 109 Tab. 152. ISO/IEC 14443 B-848 138 Tab. 110. SYSTEM_STATUS register (address 0024h) bit description 109 Tab. 154. FeliCa-424 138 Tab. 111. TEMP_CONTROL register (address 0025h) bit description 109 Tab. 155. NFC active initiator A-106 138 Tab. 112. AGC_REF_CONFIG register (address 0026h) bit description 109 Tab. 156. NFC active initiator A-212 139 Tab. 117. NFC active initiator A-212 139 Tab. 118. ISO/IEC15693-26 139 Tab. 118. ISO/IEC15693-26 139 Tab. 118. ISO/IEC15693-53 140 Tab. 119. ISO/IEC18003M3 - TARI=18.88us 140 Tab. 114. EMD_CONTROL register (address 0028h) bit description 110 Tab. 162. PICC ISO/IEC14443-A 106 140	Tah	100		. 100			
Tab. 110. SYSTEM_STATUS register (address 0024h) bit description       109       Tab. 153. FeliCa-212       138         Tab. 111. TEMP_CONTROL register (address 0025h) bit description       109       Tab. 155. NFC active initiator A-106       138         Tab. 112. AGC_REF_CONFIG register (address 0026h) bit description       109       Tab. 156. NFC active initiator A-212       139         Tab. 113. DPC_CONFIG register (address 0027h) bit description       109       Tab. 158. ISO/IEC15693-26       139         Tab. 113. DPC_CONFIG register (address 0027h) bit description       110       Tab. 159. ISO/IEC18003M3 - TARI=18.88us       140         Tab. 114. EMD_CONTROL register (address 0028h) bit description       110       Tab. 161. ISO/IEC18003M3 - TARI=9.44 μs       140         Tab. 162. PICC ISO/IEC14443-A 106       140	iab.	109.		100			
Tab. 114.   Temp_Control register (address 0025h) bit description   109   Tab. 154.   FeliCa-424   138   Tab. 111.   Temp_Control register (address 0025h) bit description   109   Tab. 155.   NFC active initiator A-212   139   Tab. 112.   AGC_REF_Control register (address 0026h) bit description   109   Tab. 156.   NFC active initiator A-212   139   Tab. 157.   NFC active initiator A-424   139   Tab. 158.   ISO/IEC15693-26   139   Tab. 113.   DPC_Control register (address 0027h) bit description   110   Tab. 160.   ISO/IEC18003M3 - TARI=18.88us   140   Tab. 114.   EMD_Control register (address 0028h)   Tab. 161.   ISO/IEC18003M3 - TARI=9.44 μs   140   Tab. 162.   PICC ISO/IEC14443-A 106   140   Tab. 163.   Tab. 163.   PICC ISO/IEC14443-A 106   140   Tab. 163.   Tab. 163.   PICC ISO/IEC14443-A 106   140   Tab. 163.   Tab. 163.   Tab. 163.   Tab. 163.   Tab. 163.   Tab. 164.   Tab. 1	Tob	110	•	100			
Tab. 111. TEMP_CONTROL register (address 0025h) bit description       109       Tab. 155. NFC active initiator A-106       138         Tab. 112. AGC_REF_CONFIG register (address 0026h) bit description       109       Tab. 157. NFC active initiator A-212       139         Tab. 113. DPC_CONFIG register (address 0027h) bit description       109       Tab. 158. ISO/IEC15693-26       139         Tab. 113. DPC_CONFIG register (address 0027h) bit description       110       Tab. 159. ISO/IEC15693-53       140         Tab. 114. EMD_CONTROL register (address 0028h) bit description       110       Tab. 161. ISO/IEC18003M3 - TARI=9.44 μs       140         Tab. 162. PICC ISO/IEC14443-A 106       140	iab.	110.	<del>-</del> ,	100			
Tab. 112. AGC_REF_CONFIG register (address 0027h) bit description   109 Tab. 156. NFC active initiator A-212   139 Tab. 112. AGC_REF_CONFIG register (address 0027h) bit description   110 Tab. 158. ISO/IEC15693-26   139 Tab. 113. DPC_CONFIG register (address 0027h) bit description   110 Tab. 160. ISO/IEC18003M3 - TARI=18.88us   140 Tab. 114. EMD_CONTROL register (address 0028h) bit description   110 Tab. 162. PICC ISO/IEC14443-A 106   140 Tab. 162.	Tob	111		. 109			
Tab. 112. AGC_REF_CONFIG register (address 0026h) bit description       109       Tab. 157. NFC active initiator A-424       139         Tab. 113. DPC_CONFIG register (address 0027h) bit description       110       Tab. 158. ISO/IEC15693-26       139         Tab. 159. ISO/IEC15693-53       140         Tab. 160. ISO/IEC18003M3 - TARI=18.88us       140         Tab. 161. ISO/IEC18003M3 - TARI=9.44 μs       140         Tab. 162. PICC ISO/IEC14443-A 106       140	iab.	111.	_ ,	100			
0026h) bit description	<b>-</b> .	440		. 109			
Tab. 113. DPC_CONFIG register (address 0027h) bit description       Tab. 159. ISO/IEC15693-53       140         Tab. 114. EMD_CONTROL register (address 0028h) bit description       Tab. 161. ISO/IEC18003M3 - TARI=9.44 μs       140         Tab. 162. PICC ISO/IEC14443-A 106       140	ıab.	112.		400			
description       110       Tab. 160. ISO/IEC18003M3 - TARI=18.88us       140         Tab. 114. EMD_CONTROL register (address 0028h)       Tab. 161. ISO/IEC18003M3 - TARI=9.44 μs       140         bit description       110       Tab. 162. PICC ISO/IEC14443-A 106       140	<b>-</b> .	445		.109			
Tab. 114. EMD_CONTROL register (address 0028h)  bit description	Iab.	113.		445			
bit description110 Tab. 162. PICC ISO/IEC14443-A 106140				110			
	Tab.	114.	_ , ,				
Tab. 163. PICC ISO/IEC14443-A 212141			bit description	110			
					Tab. 163.	PICC ISO/IEC14443-A 212	141

## **NXP Semiconductors**

# PN5180A0xx/C3,C4

# High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

Tab. 164.	PICC ISO/IEC14443-A 424141		NFC Active Initiator 212	
Tab. 165.	PICC ISO/IEC14443-A 848141	Tab. 184.	NFC Active Initiator 424	146
Tab. 166.	NFC passive target 212141		ISO/IEC 15693-26	
Tab. 167.	NFC passive target 424141	Tab. 186.	ISO/IEC 15693-53	146
Tab. 168.	NFC active target 106142	Tab. 187.	ISO 18003M3- Tari 18.88	146
Tab. 169.	NFC active target 212142	Tab. 188.	ISO 18003M3- Tari 9.44 848_2	147
Tab. 170.	NFC active target 424142	Tab. 189.	ISO18003M3- Tari 9.44 -848_4	147
Tab. 171.	NFC general target mode - all data rates 143		ISO 14443A-PICC 106	
Tab. 172.	ISO/IEC 14443 A-106 143	Tab. 191.	ISO 14443A-PICC 212	147
Tab. 173.	ISO/IEC 14443 A-212 143	Tab. 192.	ISO 14443A-PICC 424	148
	ISO/IEC 14443 A-424 143	Tab. 193.	ISO 14443A-PICC 848	148
Tab. 175.	ISO/IEC 14443 A-848 144	Tab. 194.	NFC-Passive target -212	148
Tab. 176.	ISO/IEC 14443 B-106 144		NFC-Passive target -424	
Tab. 177.	ISO/IEC 14443 B-212 144	Tab. 196.	NFC-active target - 106	148
Tab. 178.	ISO/IEC 14443 B-424 144	Tab. 197.	NFC-active target - 212	149
	ISO/IEC 14443 B-848 145	Tab. 198.	NFC-active target - 424	149
	FeliCa 212145	Tab. 199.	NFC-General target mode - all data rates	149
Tab. 181.	FeliCa 424145	Tab. 200.	Abbreviations	150
Tab 182	NFC Active Initiator 106 145	Tab 201	Revision history	152

## **Figures**

Fig. 3. Pin configuration for HVQFN40 (SOT618-1)	Fig. 1.	Marking PN5180 in HVQFN40		Target Mode case: Timer stop for started
SOT618-1	Fig. 2.	PN5180 Block diagram10	)	reception67
Fig. 4. Power-up voltages	Fig. 3.	Pin configuration for HVQFN40	Fig. 30.	
Fig. 4. Power-up voltages		(SOT618-1)1	1 Fig. 31.	Overshoot/Undershoot prevention71
Fig. 6. Read RX of SPI data using BUSY line	Fig. 4.	Power-up voltages14	4 Fig. 32.	AGC value defining the RF output power
Fig. 7. Read RX of SPI data using BUSY line with test bus enabled	Fig. 5.	Connection of crystal16	3	configuration72
Fig. 7. Read RX of SPI data using BUSY line with test bus enabled	Fig. 6.	Read RX of SPI data using BUSY line19	9 Fig. 33.	AGC value defining the waveshape
Fig. 8. Writing data to the PN5180	Fig. 7.	Read RX of SPI data using BUSY line with		
Fig. 8. Writing data to the PN5180		test bus enabled19	9 Fig. 34.	Lookup tables for AGC value-dependent
Fig. 9. Reading data from the PN5180	Fig. 8.			
Fig. 10.         Connection to host with SPI         20         VDD(TVDD) > 3.5 V         .73           Fig. 11.         Instruction Payload         21         Fig. 36.         DPC, AGC and AWC configuration         .75           Fig. 12.         Instruction Response         21         Fig. 37.         Transceive state machine         .77           Fig. 13.         WRITE_REGISTER_OR_MASK         25         Fig. 38.         Autocall state machine         .78           Fig. 15.         WRITE_REGISTER_AND_MASK         25         Fig. 40.         LPCD configuration         .82           Fig. 16.         EPC GEN2 Inventory command         .33         Fig. 41.         Example SPI WRITE data send in single frame (single NSS assertion/deassertion)         .115           Fig. 18.         Timeslot order EPC Gen2         .34         Fig. 42.         Example SPI WRITE data send in single frame (single NSS assertion/deassertion)         .115           Fig. 19.         LoadRFConfig         .37         Fig. 42.         Example SPI WRITE data send in single frame (single NSS assertion/deassertion)         .115           Fig. 20.         Read/write mode for ISO/IEC 14443 type A and read/write mode for MIFARE Classic         .58         Fig. 42.         Secure Firmware Download: SPI Write (byte level information)         .115           Fig. 21.         Data coding and framing acc	Fig. 9.			Transmitter supply voltage configuration,
Fig. 11. Instruction Payload	-			
Fig. 12. Instruction Response	Fig. 11.	Instruction Payload2	1 Fig. 36.	
Fig. 13. Write_Register_Multiple				
Fig. 14. WRITE_REGISTER_OR_MASK				Autocall state machine78
Fig. 15. WRITE_REGISTER_AND_MASK				PN5180 Receiver Block diagram 80
Fig. 16. EPC GEN2 Inventory command				
Fig. 17. Get Handle				
Fig. 18. Timeslot order EPC Gen2				
Fig. 19. LoadRFConfig				
Fig. 20. Read/write mode for ISO/IEC 14443 type A and read/write mode for MIFARE Classic58  Fig. 21. Data coding and framing according to ISO/ IEC 14443 A card response			-	
and read/write mode for MIFARE Classic58 Fig. 21. Data coding and framing according to ISO/ IEC 14443 A card response	•	9		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Fig. 21. Data coding and framing according to ISO/ IEC 14443 A card response	Ū		-	
Fig. 22. ISO/IEC 14443 B read/write mode communication diagram 60 Fig. 46. Splitting commands by chunks 118 Fig. 23. FeliCa read/write communication diagram 60 Fig. 47. Secure Firmware Download command and fig. 24. RxMultiple data format 61 Fig. 25. EPC_GEN2 Card presence check 63 Fig. 48. Application diagram with minimum 64 Fig. 26. EPC GEN2 possible timeslot answers 64 Fig. 27. Active communication mode 65 Fig. 49. Conditions for external 3.3 V supply voltage 130 Fig. 28. Passive communication mode 65 Fig. 50. Package outline SOT618-1 134	Fig. 21.			, -
Fig. 22. ISO/IEC 14443 B read/write mode communication diagram 60 Fig. 45. Framing for Secure Firmware Download 117 Fig. 23. FeliCa read/write communication diagram 60 Fig. 47. Secure Firmware Download command and data structure 118 Fig. 25. EPC_GEN2 Card presence check 63 Fig. 48. Application diagram with minimum components (HVQFN40) 128 Fig. 27. Active communication mode 65 Fig. 49. Conditions for external 3.3 V supply voltage 130 Fig. 28. Passive communication mode 65 Fig. 50. Package outline SOT618-1 134	Ū	IEC 14443 A card response59	9	
communication diagram	Fig. 22.			
Fig. 23. FeliCa read/write communication diagram60 Fig. 47. Secure Firmware Download command and data structure	Ü	communication diagram60	•	
Fig. 24.RxMultiple data format61data structure118Fig. 25.EPC_GEN2 Card presence check63Fig. 48.Application diagram with minimumFig. 26.EPC GEN2 possible timeslot answers64components (HVQFN40)128Fig. 27.Active communication mode65Fig. 49.Conditions for external 3.3 V supply voltage . 130Fig. 28.Passive communication mode65Fig. 50.Package outline SOT618-1134	Fig. 23.			
Fig. 25. EPC_GEN2 Card presence check				
Fig. 26.EPC GEN2 possible timeslot answers64components (HVQFN40)128Fig. 27.Active communication mode65Fig. 49.Conditions for external 3.3 V supply voltage . 130Fig. 28.Passive communication mode65Fig. 50.Package outline SOT618-1134				
Fig. 27. Active communication mode				
Fig. 28. Passive communication mode	•			
	•		-	
	0		-	

## **Contents**

1	Introduction	1	11.8.1.6	NFCIP-1 modes	64
2	General description	2	11.8.1.7		
3	Features and benefits		11.8.1.8	NFC Configuration	
4	Applications		11.8.1.9	Mode Detector	
5	Quick reference data		11.8.2	RF-field handling	
6	Firmware versions		11.8.3	Transmitter TX	
7	Ordering information		11.8.3.1	100 % Modulation	
8	Marking		11.8.3.2	10 % Amplitude Modulation	
8.1	Package marking drawing		11.8.3.3	TX Wait	
9	Block diagram		11.8.3.4		
10	Pinning information		11.8.4	Dynamic Power Control (DPC)	
10.1	Pin description		11.8.5	Adaptive Waveform Control (AWC)	
10. i			11.8.6	Adaptive Wavelorn Control (AWC)	
11.1	Functional description		11.8.7	. , ,	
			_	Transceive state machine	
11.2	Power-up and Clock		11.8.8	Autocoll (Card Emulation)	
11.2.1	Power Management Unit		11.8.9	Receiver RX	
11.2.1.1	11 7 -		11.8.9.1	Reader Mode Receiver	
11.2.1.2			11.8.9.2	Automatic Gain Control	
11.2.1.3	,		11.8.9.3		
11.2.1.4	· - · · ·		11.8.9.4	•	
11.2.2	Reset and start-up time		11.8.10	Low-Power Card Detection (LPCD)	
11.2.3	Clock concept		11.8.10.	3	
11.3	Timer and Interrupt system		11.9	Register overview	
11.3.1	General Purpose Timer		11.9.1	Register overview	
11.3.2	Interrupt System		11.9.2	Register description	
11.3.2.1			12	Secure Firmware Update	
11.3.2.2			12.1	General functionality	114
11.4	SPI Host Interface		12.1.1	Physical Host Interface during Secure	
11.4.1	Physical Host Interface	18		Firmware Download	114
11.4.2	Timing Specification SPI	20	12.2	Download protection	116
11.4.3	Logical Host Interface	20	12.3	Commands	117
11.4.3.1	Host Interface Command	20	12.3.1	Frame format	117
11.4.3.2	Transmission Buffer	21	12.3.2	Command Code Overview	118
11.4.3.3	Host Interface Command List	21	12.3.3	Command Code Response	119
11.5	Memories	45	12.3.4	Command Code Description	119
11.5.1	Overview	45	12.3.4.1	RESET	119
11.5.2	EEPROM	46	12.3.4.2		
11.5.3	RAM	53	12.3.4.3	_	
11.5.4	Register		12.3.4.4	<del>-</del>	
11.6	Debug Signals		12.3.5	Error handling	
11.6.1	General functionality			Limiting values	
11.6.2	Digital Debug Configuration			Recommended operating conditions	
11.6.2.1	Debug signal groups			Thermal characteristics	
11.6.2.2				Characteristics	
11.6.3	Analog Debug Configuration			Application information	
11.7	AUX2 / DWL_REQ		17.1	Typical component values	
11.7.1	Firmware update		17.1	Power supply of a microcontroller by the	120
11.7.1	Firmware updateFirmware update command set		11.4	PN5180 / LDO_OUT	120
11.7.2	RF Functionality		17.3	Zero Power wake-up	
11.8.1	Supported RF Protocols		17.3 17.4	LPCD while using an external DC-DC	
11.8.1.1		50		Packaging information	
11.0.1.1		E0			
11 0 1 0	type A and for MIFARE Classic			Handling information	
11.8.1.2				Package outline	
11.8.1.3				Appendix	136
11.8.1.4			21.1	Timer Delay for start of reception	400
11.8.1.5	ISO/IEC18000-3 Mode 3 functionality	ნპ		measurement	136

# PN5180A0xx/C3,C4

## High-performance multiprotocol full NFC frontend, supporting all NFC Forum modes

21.2	Default protocol settings for LOAD_RF_
	CONFIG, Transmitter136
21.2.1	ISO/IEC 14443 A-106136
21.2.2	ISO/IEC 14443 A-212136
21.2.3	ISO/IEC 14443 A-424136
21.2.4	ISO/IEC 14443 A-848137
21.2.5	ISO/IEC 14443 B-106
21.2.6	ISO/IEC 14443 B-212
21.2.7	ISO/IEC 14443 B-424
21.2.8	ISO/IEC 14443 B-848
21.2.9	FeliCa-212
21.2.3	FeliCa-424
21.2.10	NFC active initiator A-106
21.2.11	NFC active initiator A-100139
	NFC active initiator A-212
21.2.13	
21.2.14	ISO/IEC15693-26
21.2.15	ISO/IEC15693-53140
21.2.16	ISO/IEC18003M3 - TARI=18.88 μs140
21.2.17	ISO/IEC18003M3 - TARI=9.44 μs140
21.2.18	PICC ISO/IEC14443-A 106 140
21.2.19	PICC ISO/IEC14443-A 212141
21.2.20	PICC ISO/IEC14443-A 424 141
21.2.21	PICC ISO/IEC14443-A 848 141
21.2.22	NFC passive target 212141
21.2.23	NFC passive target 424141
21.2.24	NFC active target 106 142
21.2.25	NFC active target 212 142
21.2.26	NFC active target 424 142
21.2.27	NFC general target mode - all data rates143
21.2.27 21.3	NFC general target mode - all data rates143
	NFC general target mode - all data rates143 Default protocol settings for LOAD_RF_
21.3	NFC general target mode - all data rates143  Default protocol settings for LOAD_RF_  CONFIG, Receiver143
<ul><li>21.3</li><li>21.3.1</li></ul>	NFC general target mode - all data rates143 Default protocol settings for LOAD_RF_ CONFIG, Receiver
21.3 21.3.1 21.3.2	NFC general target mode - all data rates143 Default protocol settings for LOAD_RF_ CONFIG, Receiver
21.3.1 21.3.2 21.3.3	NFC general target mode - all data rates
21.3.1 21.3.2 21.3.3 21.3.4	NFC general target mode - all data rates      143         Default protocol settings for LOAD_RF_
21.3.1 21.3.2 21.3.3 21.3.4 21.3.5	NFC general target mode - all data rates
21.3 21.3.1 21.3.2 21.3.3 21.3.4 21.3.5 21.3.6	NFC general target mode - all data rates       143         Default protocol settings for LOAD_RF_         CONFIG, Receiver       143         ISO/IEC 14443 A-106       143         ISO/IEC 14443 A-212       143         ISO/IEC 14443 A-224       143         ISO/IEC 14443 A-848       144         ISO/IEC 14443 B-106       144         ISO/IEC 14443 B-212       144
21.3 21.3.1 21.3.2 21.3.3 21.3.4 21.3.5 21.3.6 21.3.7	NFC general target mode - all data rates
21.3.1 21.3.2 21.3.3 21.3.4 21.3.5 21.3.6 21.3.7 21.3.8	NFC general target mode - all data rates
21.3 21.3.1 21.3.2 21.3.3 21.3.4 21.3.5 21.3.6 21.3.7 21.3.8 21.3.9	NFC general target mode - all data rates
21.3 21.3.1 21.3.2 21.3.3 21.3.4 21.3.5 21.3.6 21.3.7 21.3.8 21.3.9 21.3.10	NFC general target mode - all data rates
21.3 21.3.1 21.3.2 21.3.3 21.3.4 21.3.5 21.3.6 21.3.7 21.3.8 21.3.9 21.3.10 21.3.11	NFC general target mode - all data rates
21.3 21.3.1 21.3.2 21.3.3 21.3.4 21.3.5 21.3.6 21.3.7 21.3.8 21.3.9 21.3.10 21.3.11 21.3.12	NFC general target mode - all data rates       143         Default protocol settings for LOAD_RF_       143         CONFIG, Receiver       143         ISO/IEC 14443 A-106       143         ISO/IEC 14443 A-212       143         ISO/IEC 14443 A-424       143         ISO/IEC 14443 B-106       144         ISO/IEC 14443 B-106       144         ISO/IEC 14443 B-212       144         ISO/IEC 14443 B-424       144         ISO/IEC 14443 B-848       145         FeliCa 212       145         FeliCa 424       145         NFC Active Initiator 106       145         NFC Active Initiator 212       146
21.3 21.3.1 21.3.2 21.3.3 21.3.4 21.3.5 21.3.6 21.3.7 21.3.8 21.3.9 21.3.10 21.3.11 21.3.12 21.3.13	NFC general target mode - all data rates       143         Default protocol settings for LOAD_RF_       143         CONFIG, Receiver       143         ISO/IEC 14443 A-106       143         ISO/IEC 14443 A-212       143         ISO/IEC 14443 A-244       143         ISO/IEC 14443 B-106       144         ISO/IEC 14443 B-106       144         ISO/IEC 14443 B-212       144         ISO/IEC 14443 B-424       144         ISO/IEC 14443 B-848       145         FeliCa 212       145         FeliCa 424       145         NFC Active Initiator 106       145         NFC Active Initiator 212       146         NFC Active Initiator 424       146
21.3 21.3.1 21.3.2 21.3.3 21.3.4 21.3.5 21.3.6 21.3.7 21.3.8 21.3.9 21.3.10 21.3.11 21.3.12 21.3.13 21.3.14	NFC general target mode - all data rates       143         Default protocol settings for LOAD_RF_       143         CONFIG, Receiver       143         ISO/IEC 14443 A-106       143         ISO/IEC 14443 A-212       143         ISO/IEC 14443 A-244       143         ISO/IEC 14443 B-106       144         ISO/IEC 14443 B-106       144         ISO/IEC 14443 B-212       144         ISO/IEC 14443 B-424       144         ISO/IEC 14443 B-848       145         FeliCa 212       145         FeliCa 424       145         NFC Active Initiator 106       145         NFC Active Initiator 212       146         NFC Active Initiator 424       146         ISO/IEC 15693-26       146
21.3 21.3.1 21.3.2 21.3.3 21.3.4 21.3.5 21.3.6 21.3.7 21.3.8 21.3.9 21.3.10 21.3.11 21.3.12 21.3.13 21.3.14 21.3.15	NFC general target mode - all data rates       143         Default protocol settings for LOAD_RF_       143         CONFIG, Receiver       143         ISO/IEC 14443 A-106       143         ISO/IEC 14443 A-212       143         ISO/IEC 14443 A-244       143         ISO/IEC 14443 B-106       144         ISO/IEC 14443 B-106       144         ISO/IEC 14443 B-212       144         ISO/IEC 14443 B-424       144         ISO/IEC 14443 B-848       145         FeliCa 212       145         FeliCa 424       145         NFC Active Initiator 106       145         NFC Active Initiator 212       146         NFC Active Initiator 424       146         ISO/IEC 15693-26       146         ISO/IEC 15693-53       146
21.3 21.3.1 21.3.2 21.3.3 21.3.4 21.3.5 21.3.6 21.3.7 21.3.8 21.3.9 21.3.10 21.3.11 21.3.12 21.3.13 21.3.14 21.3.15 21.3.16	NFC general target mode - all data rates
21.3 21.3.1 21.3.2 21.3.3 21.3.4 21.3.5 21.3.6 21.3.7 21.3.8 21.3.9 21.3.10 21.3.11 21.3.12 21.3.13 21.3.14 21.3.15 21.3.16 21.3.17	NFC general target mode - all data rates
21.3 21.3.1 21.3.2 21.3.3 21.3.4 21.3.5 21.3.6 21.3.7 21.3.8 21.3.9 21.3.10 21.3.11 21.3.12 21.3.13 21.3.14 21.3.15 21.3.16 21.3.17 21.3.18	NFC general target mode - all data rates
21.3 21.3.1 21.3.2 21.3.3 21.3.4 21.3.5 21.3.6 21.3.7 21.3.8 21.3.9 21.3.10 21.3.11 21.3.13 21.3.14 21.3.15 21.3.16 21.3.17 21.3.18 21.3.17	NFC general target mode - all data rates
21.3 21.3.1 21.3.2 21.3.3 21.3.4 21.3.5 21.3.6 21.3.7 21.3.8 21.3.9 21.3.10 21.3.11 21.3.12 21.3.13 21.3.14 21.3.15 21.3.16 21.3.17 21.3.18 21.3.19 21.3.20	NFC general target mode - all data rates
21.3 21.3.1 21.3.2 21.3.3 21.3.4 21.3.5 21.3.6 21.3.7 21.3.8 21.3.9 21.3.10 21.3.11 21.3.15 21.3.15 21.3.16 21.3.17 21.3.18 21.3.19 21.3.20 21.3.21	NFC general target mode - all data rates
21.3 21.3.1 21.3.2 21.3.3 21.3.4 21.3.5 21.3.6 21.3.7 21.3.8 21.3.9 21.3.10 21.3.11 21.3.12 21.3.13 21.3.16 21.3.17 21.3.18 21.3.19 21.3.20 21.3.21 21.3.22	NFC general target mode - all data rates
21.3 21.3.1 21.3.2 21.3.3 21.3.4 21.3.5 21.3.6 21.3.7 21.3.8 21.3.9 21.3.10 21.3.11 21.3.12 21.3.13 21.3.14 21.3.15 21.3.16 21.3.17 21.3.18 21.3.19 21.3.20 21.3.21 21.3.22 21.3.23	NFC general target mode - all data rates
21.3 21.3.1 21.3.2 21.3.3 21.3.4 21.3.5 21.3.6 21.3.7 21.3.8 21.3.9 21.3.10 21.3.11 21.3.12 21.3.13 21.3.16 21.3.17 21.3.18 21.3.19 21.3.20 21.3.21 21.3.22	NFC general target mode - all data rates

21.3.26	NFC-active target - 212	149
21.3.27	NFC-active target - 424	149
21.3.28	NFC-General target mode - all data rates .	149
22	Abbreviations	150
23	References	151
24	Revision history	152
25	Legal information	153

Please be aware that important notices concerning this document and the product(s) described herein, have been included in section 'Legal information'.

© NXP B.V. 2021.

All rights reserved.

# **X-ON Electronics**

Largest Supplier of Electrical and Electronic Components

Click to view similar products for RF Front End category:

Click to view products by NXP manufacturer:

Other Similar products are found below:

SE2622L-R BGM1032N7E6327XUSA1 LX5586LL LX5586HLL LX5586HLL LX5586ALL SKY66111-21 SKY65728-11 SKY68000-31 SKY85308-11 SKY85302-11 SKY85300-21 ADTR1107ACCZ LMP91051MTX/NOPB SE5501L-R SE5503A-R ADA8282WBCPZ ADRF5545ABCPZN ADRF5545ABCPZN ADRF5545ABCPZN ADRF5545BCPZN-R7 ADRF5549BCPZN ADRF5549BCPZN-R7 HV7350K6-G SE5516A-R MCP2030-I/SL MAX2009ETI+ MAX2078CTK+ MAX2335ETI+ MAX2678GTB/V+T MD2131K7-G MD2134K7-G RFFM4554SR RFFM4554TR7 RFFM8504SR RFFM8511SR RFFM4552TR7 RFFM4503TR7 RFFM6903TR13 HV7351K6-G MCP2035-I/ST SE2614BT-R SE2438T-R SST12LF02-QXCE SST12LF09-Q3CE RFX2401C RFX2402E SKY85201-11 RFFM4591FTR7